







371(31)

H. xxv

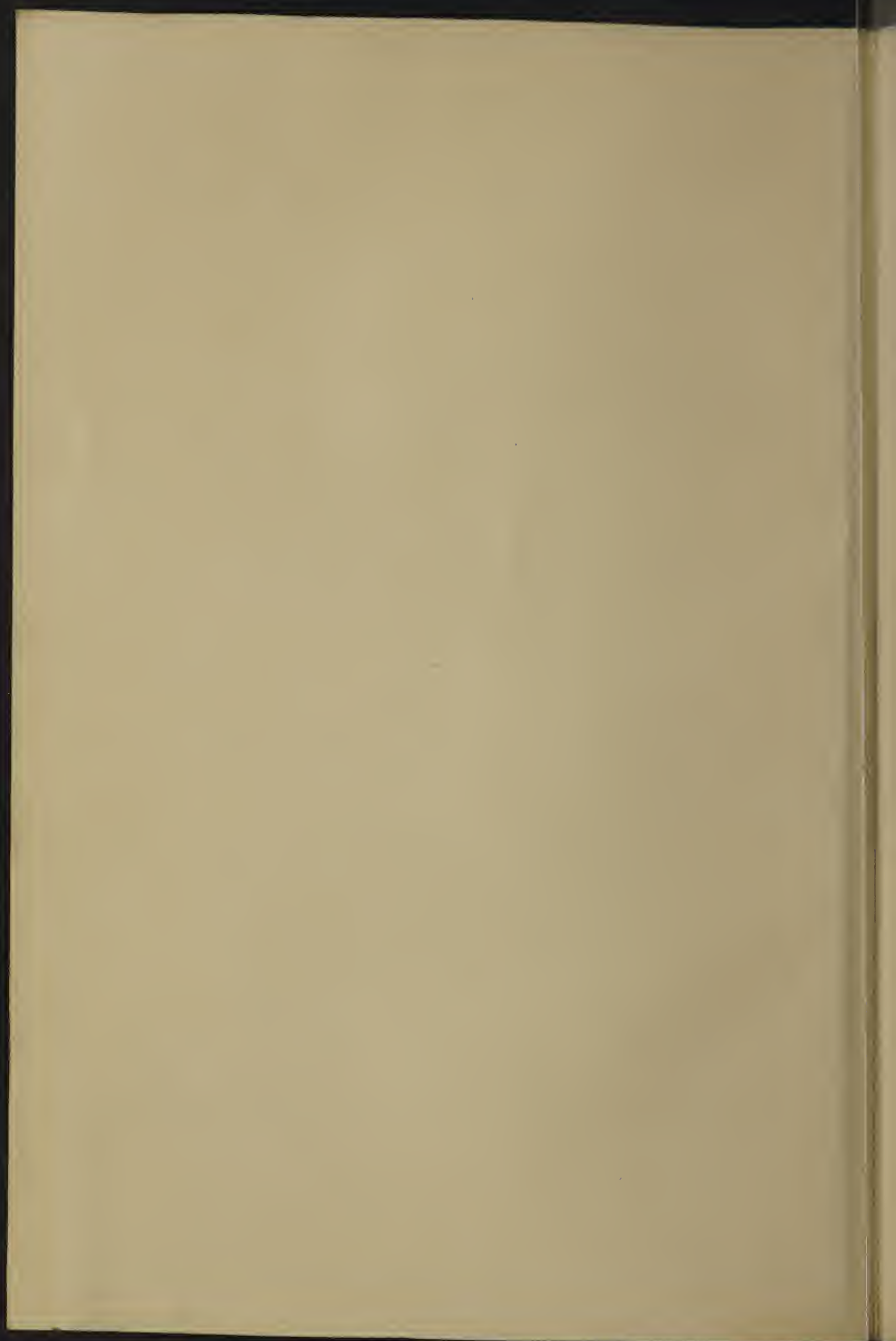
16/2

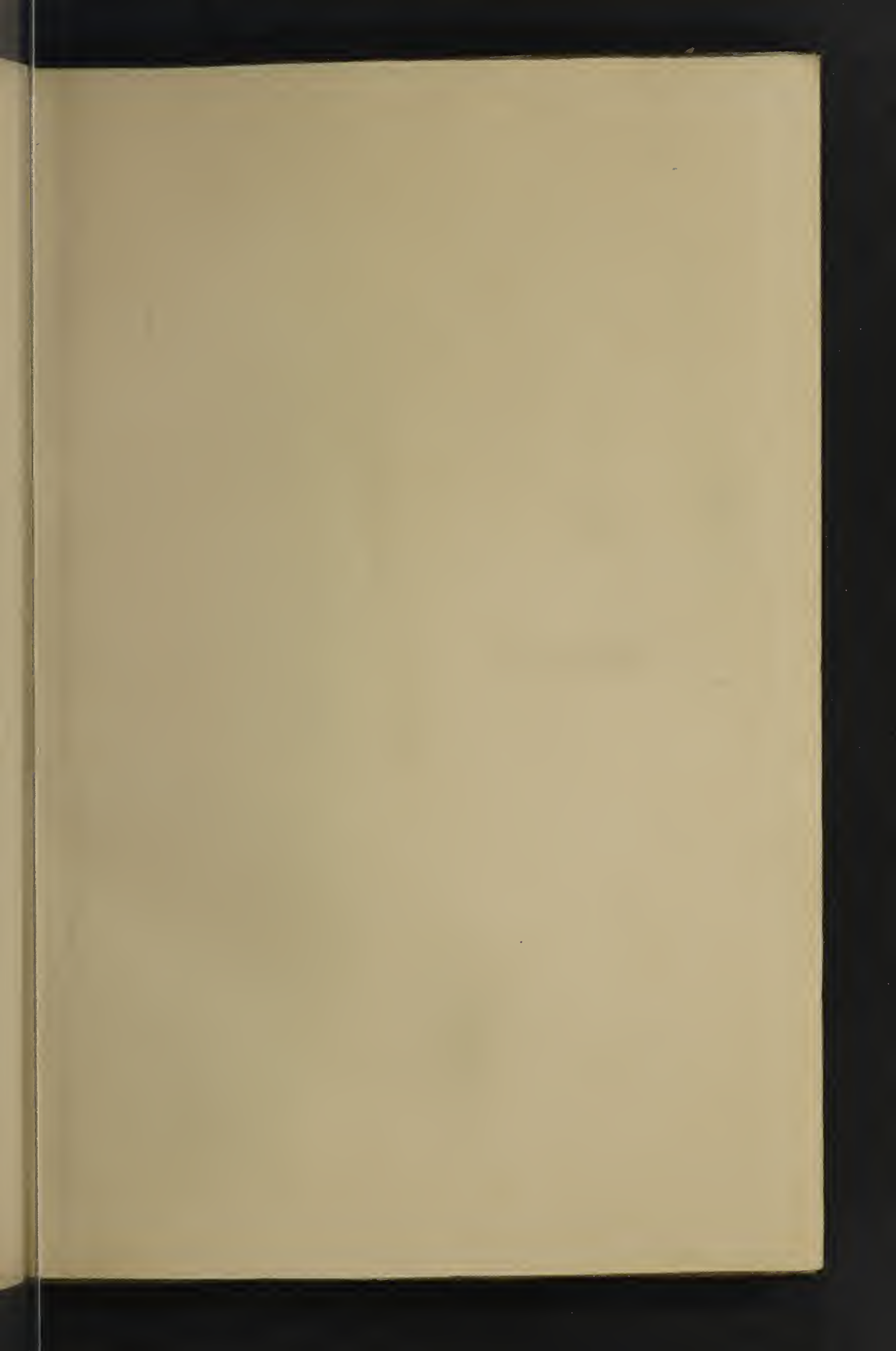
S.T.C. 723

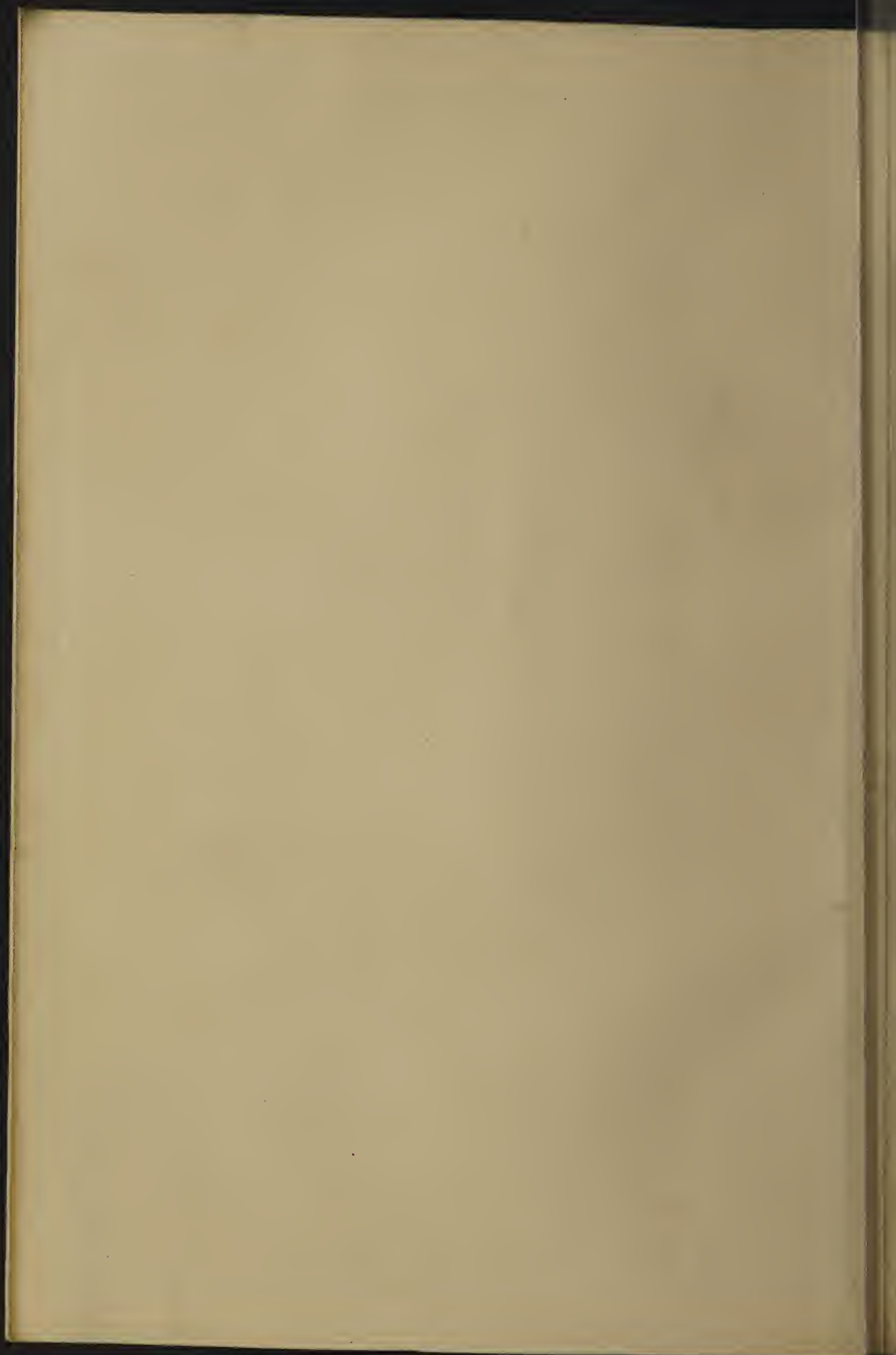
15.A.45

28816

Payne
12/11/11







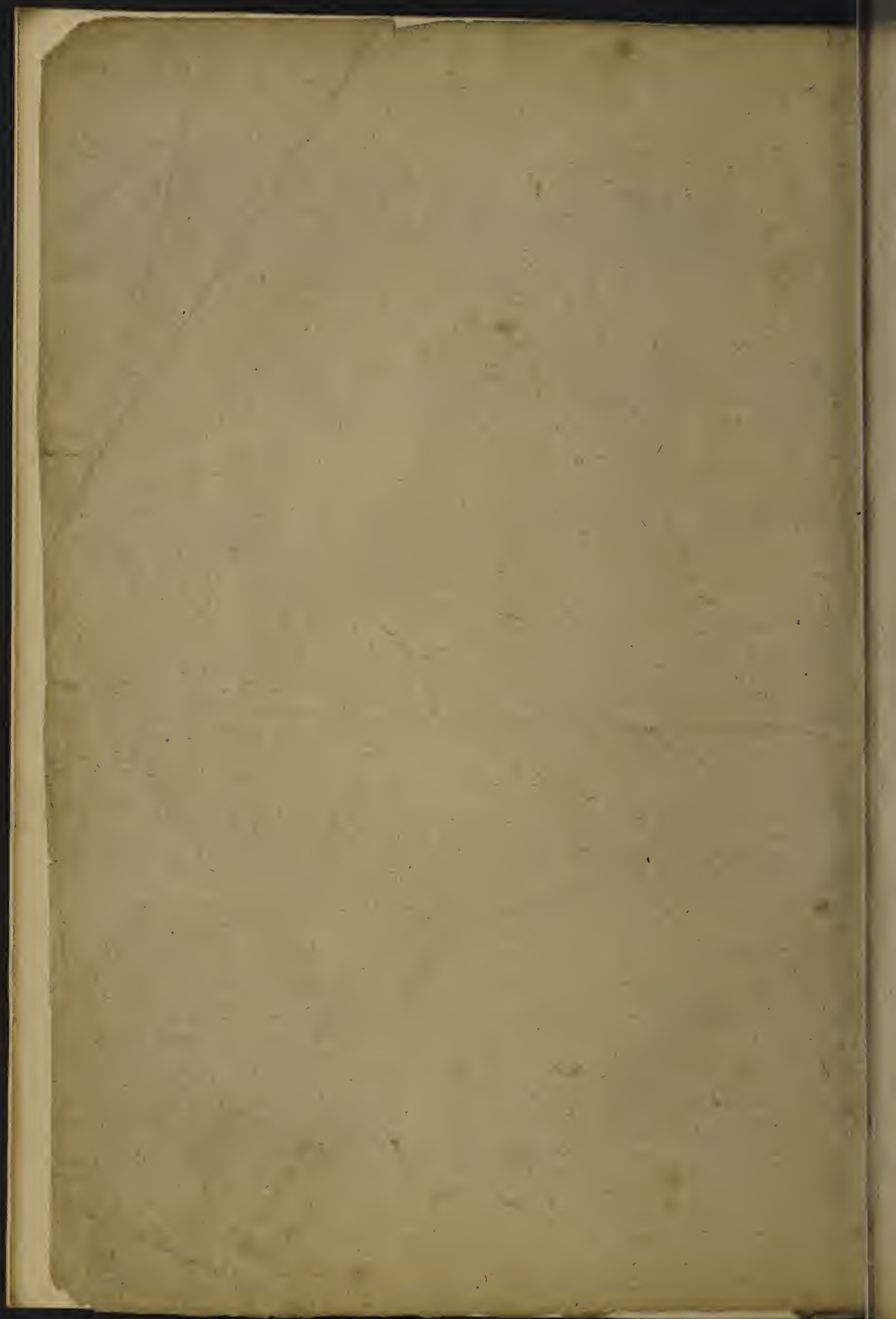
2811
A more ... and
COMPENDIOUS METHOD
of curing woundes in the head, and in other
partes of the body, with other precepts of the
same Arte, practised and written by that
famous man FRANCISCVS
ARCEVS, Doctor in Phi-
sicke & Chirurgery: and
translated into Eng-
lish by John Read,
Chirurgion.

WHERE VNTO IS ADDED THE
exact cure of the Caruncle, neuer before set
foorth in the English toung.

With a treatise of the Fistulae in the fundament,
and other places of the body, translated
out of Iohannes Ardern.

And also the discription of the Emplaster called
Dia Chalciteos, with his vse and vertues. With
an apt Table for the better finding of the
perticular matters, containd in
this present worke.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY
Thomas East, for Thomas Cadman,
1588.



To my very good & louing

friends, Iohn Bannister Gentleman, Maister in Chirurgerie, and practitioner in Phisicke. William Clowes, and William Pickering Gentlemen, and Maisters in Chirurgerie,
Ihon Reade wisheth prosperous successe in your doings, health of body, & after this life eternal felicitie.



His part of Phisicke which is called Chirurgia (my true and louing friends) is the most aūciēt & principal part of medicinal practise, so highly commended of Hippocrates, Galen, Celsus , and other learned men , that they accōut it a haynous matter for any man to meddle with the same, which in deede is not a Phisition. For Chirurgery is maymed , and vtterlie vnperfect, without the healde of those other partes , which consisteth in prescribing of inward medicines, and conuenient diet. And is so neare linked with these in a lyance , that no man deserueth to be called a Chirurgion, that is ignorant in Phisicke.

For vlcers, Apostumes , or any other extreme affects of the skinne, haue their originall from some inward cause, and nature expelleth them from thence vnto the skinne , as vnto a naturall cleansing place . Likewise in wounds that are inward , there happeneth oftentimes ebullicion of humours by meanes of anger , or some other passion of the minde, wherevnto if due regard be not giuen , the Chirurgians labour is in vaine , and his topicall medicines applyed to no purpose.

The Epistle . . .

If this seeme obscure or false vnto any man, let him reade Hippocrates touching the stuffe which a phisition is to vse. For in that place he setteth downe most euidentlie, what emplaisters, Vnguents, and other instruments, are necessarie for the Phisition. Let him also consider that he sheweth that the very rootes of ylcers & apostumes, ought first to bee plucked vp. Let him also weigh how he teacheth, that speciall regard is to be had, to the appointing of conuenient dyet. And so shall he well vnderstand that Chirurgians ought to be seene in phisicke, and that the Barbours crafte ought not to be tearmed chirurgerie.

But why am I so tedious heerein? when as the verie definition of phisicke, doth agree with chirurgirie. Wherefore if chirurgerie be phisicke, no wise man will denie but that the chirurgians ought to be seene in phisicke, considering they worke both vppon one subiect. Wherefore they ought not to be tearmed chirurgians which haue learned nothing but the composition of two or three emplaisters out of Barbours shoppes, neither yet Barbours themselves, nor vnskilfull women, besides a number of blinde buffardly bayardes, which Maister William Clowes hath most properlie painted foorth in their right coulours, in his booke entituled de Morbo Gallico, wherefore I omit them, although they confidently cracke and bragge that they can cure any thing.

And with great boldnesse doe take vppon them the practise of this science, insomuch that they depriue men of learning of their due commodities heerein. Giueing out that such are phisitions and not chirurgians. As though the chirurgian ought not to be seene in phisicke, or that he could be a phisition, that were ignorant in chirurgerie.

But oh good God, is it tollerable that the auncient glorie and renoume of chirurgirie should be so defaced? or that such men as haue spent all their time in it, should so iniuriously be put from the benefit of the same.

If

The Epistle.

If therefore these men that haue all their time bestowed their studies in chirurgerie for the reliefe of such as are diseased : doubtles they may freely (notwithstanding the gaineſaying of carping crackers and blinde empericks) vndertake the practiſe of this part of phiſick in any place. Considering the beginning of theſe ordinary chirurgians, which commonlie we call barebare chirurgians, reade Veſalius in his epiſtle which he ſet foorth before his worke of the frame of mans body.

In which place he ſetteth downe the reaſon whie in theſe our daies, chirurgerie is deuided from phiſick, not without great hurt vnto mankinde. I write not theſe things vnto you (louing friends) for that I would in anie wiſe abolith the auncient priuiledge which hath bene graunted in times paſt vnto the Barbers of the Cittie of London, for there are in the ſaide Cittie (which alſo uſe Barberie) that are verie expert and ſkilfull in chirurgerie.

But for my part let them practiſe this arte ſuch as will, and are diſpoſed to keepe them from hunger and colde.

Onely this I note, the abuſes heerein of our preſent time, yeelding altogether the practiſe of this noble arte, (to the great hinderance of the common weale) vnto men vnlearned, and I doe withall affirme that all chirurgians ought to be ſcene in phiſicke: and that the Barbers craſte ought to be a diſtinct miſtery from chirurgery. I thought it good (louing friendes) to diſcourſe vnto you ſomething at large in this matter, that ye might vnderſtand how farre this arte in theſe our daies is fallen from the auncient and true chirurgerie, and how much the beautie of the ſame is blemiſhed and defaced, by theſe obſcure and baſe emperickes. Neither is it without cauſe (louing patrons) that I haue ſpent all this time with you in theſe matters.

For you are they, which is moſt delighted in chirurgerie, you are they, by whom chirurgerie being decayed may hope for reformacion, you are they which for your ſingular-

The Epistle.

far skill heerein, are able to iudge of all such imperfections as lurke among these busardlie empericks . You are they that are able to defend the true & sincere chirurgerie, against the false and corrupt . In consideration whereof I thought it not amisse heerein to publish vnto you (my courteous friends) these auctors which I haue translated , hoping thereby that the ruder sorte being alured with the facilitie and easinesse of the same, will more earnestly apply their mindes to the learning thereof . And that many will bee moued hereby the sooner , whome otherwise conceit of difficultie might haue feared away.

But I am assured that I shall hereby incurre the hatred of the enuious , and the reprehencions of carping quarrellers. But that some profite may come by this my paynes , vnto such as are studious in Chirurgerie , I esteeme nothing of them, for I know I shall be easilie able to put to silence those vnnaturall persons.

It may be that some will thinke me of Antisthenes faction, that laide platformes of euery mans life, and yet the Philosopher was more wise in his precepts , then wary of his owne gouernment: and say, I haue reached aboue my skill, in limiting other mens doeings . But if I haue intermedled to farre , it is (courteous friends) not in censuring the actions of the good and vertuous , but in discovering the abuses of the lewde . For I reprehend not as one thinking generally all bad , hut perswade , as one wishing perticularlie euerie one should liue well, and dye better.

And therefore (my courteous friends) I am most earnestly to craue your assistance (in protecting this rude worke, being the first fruits of my trauaills . For Damydas caused his Parret to pearke vnder a Dragon of Brasse , to defend it from the vultures tyrannie.

And I shrowde this simple worke , vnder your courteous patronages, that the malitious, whose toungs cut like swords, may like the Serpent feare to offende that hearbe, whereon
the

The Epistle.

the beames of the Sunne doth rest. And therefore doe your endeouours that this noble Arte of Chirurgerie (now languishing and decaying) may by your good meanes and assistance, beginne againe to flourish.

And being as it were heretofore dead, recouer her life and decayed estate, and that by your good assistance, learned professors may be appointed in all conuenient places, to publish and set foorth the same. For so will it come to passe, that in short time this famous Arte will bee restored to her auncient perfection, vnto the great commoditie of the common weale.

If anie that are enuious grudge at my doings, I straight for refuge flie to your good Censure, which I count as a sufficient defensorie against such as loue to backebite.

Committing therefore my bookes to your patronage, least the gates being to bigge for the citie, the mountaine should seeme to swell and bring foorth a Mouse. Thus

wishing you all such happie

successe as you can de-

sire, and I imagine,

I ende.

Yours in curtesie bounden, I O H N

R E A D Chirurgian.



The first Preface to the

friendlie Reader,



Lthough (as I doubt not) euerie good mā will enterpret this worke to none other ende, but to be for the cōfort of them that are wounded, sore, and diseased, and will esteeme no lesse of mee, by whome they profite, then they will be glad to receaue the benefits. Yet forasmuch as it is impossible to auoyde the teeth of malicious enuie; I thought it not vnecessary to preuent the furies of some, which are euer gnawing and byting vpon them that further any good sciences. To those I protest, that in all my labours and studies, I neuer entended or yet do entend to satisfie the mindes of any such picke-faultes, which will doe nothing but detract and iudge others, snuffing at all that offendeth the noses of their momish affections; how laudable soeuer it be otherwaies.

But as M. Hunton in his Epistle to M. Bannester saide most true, that enuie lieth alwaies at vertues gate, and treadeth on her heeles whē she goeth abroad. And as the deafe cannot discern the sweetnesse of Musicke: so the ignorant cannot looke into the excellencie of knowledge. For there is in these daies many that are so wilfull in their wickednesse, that being reprobued for their ignoraunce, sticke not to threaten with woords, swordes, Curtelases, and Daggers, to wounde, cut, slash, yea and kill such good men who are painefull students and labourers in the Arte.

As I red of that good man Maister Iohn Hall of Maidstone, who although he were a skilfull man, and of excellent vertues in the Arte of Chirurgerie; yet for speaking against the deceiptfull forcery of one Robart Harris, in An. Dom. 1556. He had a dagger drawen at him, as himselfe doth declare in his expostulations.

And

To the reader.

And also it is credibly reported, that in Anno domini 1574. One Master Bactor a man of good knowledge, both in Physicke and Chirurgery, for the reprovung of the great abuses of one Fower Akers, he had a sword drawen at him as hee trauailed on the waie, and likelie to haue beene spoyled, had not other traualiers assisted him. I may well veryfie the sayings of good Master Bannister, who doth explaine their diuelish practises, hauing neither learning, knowledge, modestie, nor honistie. And yet practise abroad their accustomed deceipts vnder the colour of admittance from the Hall of London, and some from others being in aucthorytie, of which sort I could name a greate number, which for modesties sake, I omit. A thing greatly to be lamented that those which are or should be the fathers of arte, and vpholders of good artists, should so slightly passe their license to such ignoraunt asses, to maintaine them, not onely in coosining her Maiesties subiects of their monie, but oftentimes depriue them of their lims, yea and also their liues. But it is no meruaile, for monie is sweete, and what is it but Lucre may doe? for I my selfe talking with one of the same companie and fellowship, complayning vppon the abuses thereof, in passing their licenses to such, made me this answer. In deed quoth he it is not well, but we were as good to take their monie, for they would play the knaues neuerthelesse. Surely his aunswere was truer then he wist, although a matter most lamentable. For whereas by the good and godly lawes of the realme, they are prohibited from practising or medling in the arte without license, (before the which should goe an approbation as well as examination) now for sooth for monie they may buy them a cloake to coeuer them from the lawe, and to play their partes at will. Yet among the rest, I know some one of small learning and lesse knowledge, who hauing trauailed 180. miles to fetch a seale weying fower pound besides the a purtenances therevnto belonging, whereby he is growen so farre in
lous

To the Reader.

loue with himselfe, and so vndiscretlie doteth ouer his owne doinges, at his returne, that he maketh his trauell and conquest as he thinketh, ordinary table talke, for he walked from Tauerne to Tauerne, and from Alehouse, to Alehouse, with his licence at his girdle closed in a boxe, as though hee had bene the proctor of some spitefull house.) aggrauating the matter so monstrously, as if he had endured the verie labours of olde Hercules, and no meruaile, for when hee had made his market, and receaued his letters of marte, falling in companie with some others, and grewe in speeches of practise (for there vpon he standeth, but his method is small) did not sticke to confirme, that Arsenick and rusty Bacon, was a present remedie for wounds made with goon-shot. And being an other time demaunded by a learned Doctor in Phulicke how a wound came to be an vlcer, was stricken dum. And yet of like he might aunswere his examinations well. For that (as he saith) he was vsed so familiarly, and plast amongst the best. A meane surely to embolden him well. For he was but bashfull when he was before the worshipfull Doctor. And yet will not sticke to make himselfe comparable to any, and will impudentlie cracke, that any man shal neuer attaine to do the like cures as he hath don, with a great deale more of shameles cōparisōs. There are others of the kinde of young Cuckoose, or as nuseled Snakes, which flie with Ilops Crowe, which having pluckt the winges, would faine deuoure the bird.

But leauing them to their blindnesses, and praying vnto God for their amendment, my purpose is heere to do them good that haue neede, that is to distribute in english to them that are vnlearned, parte of the treasure that is in other languages, to prouoke them that are of better learning, to vtter their knowledge in such like attemptes: finally to declare that to the vse of many, which ought not to be secret for lucre of a few, and to communicate the fruite of my labours, to them that will gently and thankefullie receiue them,

To the reader.

them, which if any be so proud or supercilious, that they immediatly will despise, I shall friendlie desire them, with the wordes of Horace: *Quod si meliora nouisti candide imperti, si non his utere mecum.*

If they know better, let vs haue part: If they doe not, why repine they at those which meane well? why condemne they the thinges that they cannot amend. Or if they can, why dissemble they their cunning? How long would they haue people ignorant?

Why grutch they Chirurgerie should come foorth in English? would they haue no man to know but onely they? or what make they themselues? for if Galen the Prince of this arte being a Grecian wrote in the Greeke: King Aui-cene of Arabia in the speech of the Arabyans: If Plinius, Celsus, Serenus, & other of the Latines wrote to the people in the Latin tongue: Mercellus Ficinus (who all men assent to be singularly learned) disdained not to write in the Italian tongue: genererally, if the intent of all that euer set foorth any noble studie, haue beene to be read, of as many as woulde: what reason is it, that we should huther murther heere among a few, the thing that was made common to all? Christ sayeth: no man lighteth a Candell to couer it with a Bushell, but setteth it to serue euery mans turne: and these goe about, not onelie to couer it when it is lighted, but to quench it afore it bee kindled (if they might by mallice which verie well veryfieth the sayings of Maister William CLOWES in his last edicion De Morbo Gallico, whose wordes are these,

No man can lead so iust a lyfe,
No worke be writ so true:
That can escape their sqinting eyes,
Or passe their eluish view.

To the Reader.

which as it is a detestable thing in any godly science: some thinketh in this so necessarie an arte, it is exceeding damnable and diuelish, to debarre the fruition of so inestimable benefites, which our heauenly father hath prepared for our comfort and innumerable vses, wherewith he hath armed our impotent nature, against the assaultes of so many sickeneses, whereby his infinite mercy and abundant goodnesse is not thing els more apparantly confessed; by the which benefites, as it were with most sentible argumentes, spoken out of heauen, he constraineth vs to thinke vpon our owne weakenesse, and to knowledg that in all flesh is nothing but miserie, sicknesse, sorrowes, sinne, affliction, and death: no not so much strength as by our owne power, to relieue one member of our bodies diseased. As for the knowledg of medicines, comfort of hearbes, mayntenance of health, prosperitie and life, they be his benefites, and proceed of him, to the ende that wee should in common, helpe one another, and so liue together in his lawes and commaundements, in the which doing, we shall declare our selues to haue worthelie employed them, and as fruitfull seruants, be liberally rewarded. Otherwise, vndoubtedly the talent which we haue hidden, shall be digged vp, and distributed to them that shall be more diligent, a terrible confusion before so high a Iustice, and at such a court, where no wager of lawe shall be taken, no proctour limited to defend the cause, none exception allowed to reprove the witnessse, no counsell admitted to quallifie the gloses, the verie bare text shall bee there alleadged.

Cur non posuisti talentum in fenus? Why hast thou not bestowed my talent to the vauntage. These and such other examples haue enforced me being oftentimes exercised in the studie and practise of Chirurgerie, to follow the good endeuours of other good men, who haue tasted of the same cuppe of enuie, as their predecessours haue done. And shall I perswade my selfe to escape the same? No, for as I am credibly

To the Reader.

dibly enformed by my verie good friends, that my booke was not so soone at the presse, as enuie euen readie to repine at the same. But being warned, I will be the better armed, & with my friends and predecessours, stande to the brunt of their brutish and malicious tongues. And nothing bee discouraged at them, for I know those that are godly and well disposed, will curteously except of euerie good and laudable attempt. And for the malicious, small regard is to bee giuen, for I doe perceauē that now in our time, no good enterprise can be gone about, but false detraction and enuie is readie to ouerthrow the same. For what are they that haue written both in auncient and later times, but they haue tasted of this beastly broode, and enuious sect? Yea and of such men that haue as it were dandled them in their lappes.

For I cannot onely speake by experience of my selfe, but also by certaine knowledge of some others, that breeding vp vnder our selues such impes, who we did not onely giue sufficient maintenance vnto, but also did impart vnto them those things which we by long studie and chargeable labour had found out. But when (as they thought) there was no more to be gotten, and them selues sufficiently furnished, being gone from their Maisters, were presently puffed vp in pride, and being better perswaded of them selues, then of their carefull teachers, forgetting from whence they sucked their milke, goe about by all meanes (as much as in them lieth, to the aduaancement of their owne glorie) to seeke the ouerthrow of their Maisters credits.

But vnhappy are those men which nussell such whelpes, or hath such fire brands, but surely they doe but kindle coles to burne them selues, for their rewarde shalbe to haue the like seruaunts, to serue their owne turnes.

For as our Sauiour Christ saith: *such bread as we bzeake, shalbe broken to vs againe.*

But no doubt as we hatched euill seruaunts, so some haue bred good.

To the reader.

And as in reproofing the euill, I wish not the good to bee offended, contrariwise, in praying the good, I wish the euill no parte thereof . For if good menne in times past haue beene moued with good conscience, for knowledge sake, and for the better maintenance of their common wealth in setting foorth this Arte (in our vulger tounge) for the reliefe, comfort, succour, helpe, and health of such as are sicke, diseased, or otherwise wounded and hurt in the warres, or by some mischaunce, why should they be so enuied at, yea euen of those which haue pluckt fethers from their winges, and hath not been ashamed to vse them among their owne. But these that haue so learned of Dedalus, to frame wings by Arte, which could not be had by nature, let them take heede least by playing with other birds fethers, not skillfull to vse the same, they receaue the reward of Icarus.

But as the wise man saith, it is a skabbe of the world, to bee enuious at vertue: for enuie groweth vp among vertues.

The poyson which Serpents continually doe keepe without any harme to themselues, they spewe out to others destruction. But the malicious contrariwise, hurteth no man so much as themselues.

But I count him most wicked, that is malicious against his friend. But enuie walketh not alone, but is commonlie conioyned with his associates, as slaunder, ignoraunce, foolishnesse, lying, and flatterie, which I will knyt together in these verses following, in as brieue manner as I can, hoping that when they shall feele their imperfections touched, they will the sooner forsake that vnchristian-like vices, and imitate the godlie and vertuous.

Enuie

To the Reader.

Enuie and flaunder, are two mischieuous vices,
And knit still in vnitie to a wicked ende,
To defame or kill, they are full of deuices,
They regard no estate, be he foe or friend.
Enuie all empayreth, and doth nothing amend,
Dignitie, welth, and worldly felicitie,
Doth cause cruell enuie to be in many.

Ignoraunce of the soule, is verie madnesse,
Which while it laboureth, the trueth to attayne,
Is confounded and wrapped in heauinesse,
Through selfe knowledge and feeblenesse of brayne.
Yea, this is also most euident and playne,
That as ignoraunce is bred by idlennesse,
Euen so is error by ignoraunce doubtlesse.

There is to mankind, no greater enemy,
And that more hindereth his estimation,
Than the lothsome burthen of beastly follie,
Which plainely appeareth in ech condition.
Foolles are ouerthrowen with their light affection,
And as Corne vpon stones is sowen in vayne,
Euen so are good counsailers to a foolish brayne.

The soule with lying is often infected,
As with a pestilent and hurtfull maladie,
The soule in that state is knowen to be wicked,
Whereof shame or reason is thonelie remedie,
And as great tellers of newes are seldome credited,
So lyers and bosters, are alwaies despised.

Of

To the reader.

Of flanderers and flatterers take heede if you will,
For neither tame, nor wilde beasts can bitte vs so ill,
But of all wilde beastes flander is the most bitter,
And of the tame, most biteth a flatterer,
For a man much better is among raueners,
To fall, and betaken, then among flatterers,
For Rauens but of flesh dead bodies doe depriue,
but flatterers deuoure men while they be aliue.

Flattery from friendship is hardlie disseuered,
Being mutuallie knit with the affects of the minde,
Busie bodies and pickthankes are not to be trusted,
As wise men their subteltie will quicklie out finde,
Nobles by flatterie are often made blinde,
And as wormes in soft wood doe breed most gladly,
So gentell and noble wittes, are hurt by flatterie.

Irefulnes or wrath is a most cruell vice,
Accursed of good men hatefull and ouglie,
Repugning peace that sweete vertue of price,
Which knitteth both God and man in amitie,
It is contrary also to humanitie,
And as the Godlie and wise doth detest it,
So the wicked and foolish doth embrace it.

But enuie is so sprung vp in these our dayes, that it greueth the enuiose to see another doe well, and lesse doth their owne mishappes trouble them then their neighbours good sucresse. And therefore the Philosopher Archelaus saide vnto an enuious man which was verie sorowfull: I know not well wherher euill haue chaunced to thee or good to another: signifying thereby, that enuiose men are as sorowfull for others prosperitie, as for their owne aduerlitie. Well, I can but lament the abuses of these dayes, for as soone as
God

To the reader.

God layeth his visitacion on vs; we foorthwith runne to some witch, or forcerer, who foorthwith affirmeth the parties are taken, or else if they can heare of a runnagate straunger skimming ouer the Countrey, although they neither know from whence he came, nor whether he will. He shalbe sooner trusted of them then their owne countrey men, be they neuer so learned or skilfull. Yea, and will rather trust them with their liues, then with an obligation of xx. pound. And none trulie so welcome now as they. As for example in this yeere 1587. There came a Flemming into the Cittie of Gloceter named Woolfgange Frolicke, and there hanging foorth his picture, his flagges, his instrumēt, & his letters of marte with long lybells, great tossells, broad seales closed in boxes, with such counterfet showes and knackes of knauerie, coofening the people of their monie, without either learning or knowledge.

And yet for mony got him a license to practise at Bristow: But whē he came to Gloceter & being cald before some being in aūthoritie, by my selfe & others, he was not able to aunswere to any one poynt in Chirurgerie, which being perceiued, and the man knowen, the matter was excused by way of Charitie, to be good to straungers. And besides as I vnderstand there is in the Cittie of London one Peter Ballet, a Duch man borne, an impudent bragger, for by chaūce he was called to a Gentilman to cure a Gangrena, & for that he would haue straunge remedies, in stede of others, he applied to the greued place Butter, small Ale or stronge beare, a medicine sure fit vnto his skill. And no meruaile it is, for I had thought the Flemmings had either deuoured in their owne bellies, or send it some other way, our english Beare and Butter, but I perceiue as it is good foode, so it is with them wholesome medicine.

And that maketh it with vs so deere, and especially where they dwell.

But let any of vs goe about to practise among them in

To the Reader.

their countrie, they would sone expell vs either by lawe or by sword.

But we cherish them, that deuour vs. There is an other springing vp, who degressing from his countrie guise imitating the Spaniard, and leaning so nere the same, that he got the healpe of a French man to be his Barbar, who studied so long in the schoole of falshood, that by his deepe insight in mineralls, he obtained such knowledge, that hee passed Paracelsus, for by his skill, hee framed such a Pill, that as many as receaueth the same, hee shall neuer more after be sicke nor lame.

And for the great vertue thereof, I thought it good to set downe the composition, because all men shall either vse or shun the same: & it is this. Rec Turbith Simple, g.iii. Antimonij Preparati, g.30. Mercuri Sublimati, g.j. ss. this was appointed to be giuen in conserua Roses, for all diseases, the pestilence excepted.

And then to giue it in Theriaca and Romachi. The experiēce of this pill cost some full deere. Wel I say no more but a paire of good Peters, which pearce Plowman neuer knew. But these abuses raignes not in Chirurgery onely, but also in Phisicke.

For now whether he be scholler, or scholler not, Bachelor, or Bachelor not, Master, or Master not, Doctor, or Doctor not, all is one, and as much is the one excepted as the other.

For if he hath but serued any worshipfull Doctours, or other learned men in Phisicke, will not be ashamed to take vnto himselfe as good a title as his learned Master, yea although he were a Conny keper. As I hard the iudgement (of one that taketh vppon him the highest title of a Phisicion) that he gaue in the vrine of a woman that was deafe, that she had about her heart, an impostume, or a pseece of flesh hrowing which stopped her hearing, and therefore she was not to be cured, but he could ease her,

This

To the reader.

This I leaue to the learned to iudge , whether he bee a Doctour , or Doctour not . I will therefore forsake the prouing of so manyfest a thinge as this vice is , and returne vnto thee (good reader) whom I haue already offended in exceeding the length of a preface , like vnto a wayfaring man , who when he had vndertaken a long iourney, stumbled euen in the very threshold of his doore.

But I know not how it commeth to passe , yet we see it daylie , that ridiculus toyes , and absurd pamphlets being put foorth , are very pleasantly excepted . Whereas a man being moued with honest care to profit his countrie , and to leaue some testimony of the same behind him, doe publish any worke , it behoueth him to show some reason for his doinges , or else it will not yeelde his hoped for benefit. Which is to be construed and perused with humanitie , so that if a man couet to haue his bookes fauorable excepted and read , he must behaue himselfe in writing , as Solon did in framing his lawes .

Who (as Plutarch saith) did not fashion them according to the true line of equitie , but set downe such as he thought the people would willinglie obserue : euen so the iniquitie of the time hath brough to passe , that those bookes which are generally perused and read throughout , must not serue the time , but satisfie the opinions of men.

A man may easilie discourse of this , but the fantasies of men are to variant to preuaile a whit in diswading them.

But if it might , I would perswade some one from his purpose.

For it is secretlie giuen out , and with no little adoe , that CALMETEVS shall in hast bee published in ENGLISH , but I would the good man who hath taken the pains, had at his conuenient leyfure, first haue read Maister Bannisters bookes of vlcers, & of tumors

To the Reader.

against nature are wounds, and conferred them together
with Calmeteus, might so haue saued his labour, for there
shall hee see the flowers of Calmeteus so cleane gathered,
that he which comes after shalbe faine to brouse vpon the
bare shrubbs. Vnlesse he do it againe for tery-fying the good
olde Gentleman (who hath already taken the paines) and
to bring him out of conceite with that he hath done, which
I thinke will hardly bee . But for mine owne parte that I
may now ende, I haue not sought or hunted after vaine glo-
rie by the publishing of this my labour, but onely I haue
endured by this meanes being vnable any waye else
to doe some good to my Countrie, which desire of
mine shall sufficientlie comfort me, though I want
the outward approbation of the world. And
yet this one thing I would craue at the
hands of the learned, that if my boks by
chance come vnder their censure,
they wil either giue it their good
word, or else suffer themselues
to bee Iudged off by per-
fourming the lyke
labour.

Vale Iohn Reade Chirurgian.



Aluarus Nonnius, to the

renowmed preacher Benedict Aria
Montanus.



IF, according to the olde saying of the Sto-
ickes (most learned Aria) men are begotten
for mens sakes, then are those to be esteemed
greatest, and had in highest accompt, that
which daylie most doe profite the common
health of man. Which, although by sundrie
skills, it may be performed, yet by none more amply then
that of curing diseases; the Art whereof, hath made her
studentes immortall, or of eternall memorie.

And seeing your Arcæus is of this number, and one who
in following, and exercising this arte, hath made himsele so
famous in his countrie; as no man living the like: howe
much more renowmed (thinke you) shall he be; if those
thinges he hath practised with his hands amongst the vn-
learned, may in writing be testified also vnto the learned?
surelie (as one saith) he should aduance his head among
the starres. But this glorie gotten by such industrie, dilige-
nce, labour, and incredible cunning, shall together with the
auctor, languish & perish in obliuion, vnless by your meanes
it be brought abroad into the light.

Make common therefore that which the common Chi-
rurgians know not, and let not such healthfull remedies lye
secret by you, least your readinesse in communicating the
benefite, should seeme lesse, then was the aucthors willing-
nesse in bestowing it. And that I may not seeme as of no
force to begge it, but euen by good right to demaund it at
your hands, thus doe I iudge, that the booke of wounds, is
not onely profitable, but also necessarie. For it not onelye
teacheth those thinges, which with many faultes, and mon-

¶ ¶.iii.

strous

to none be
of the
1500

Aduance
his head
among
the
starres

not begge
but by good
right dem
and it

The Epistle.

*As well in
Englande
as in Spain.*

*and honest
men for
to receive.*

strous errors, are vnlearnedly, and vnskilfully written off by the barbarous, but also so refelleth the ignorance of our Chirurgions, that hee seemeth vnto me, to haue deliuered mortall men from their tyrannie, whome Galen rightly compared vnto theeues.

Moreouer our age shall learne some thinges, which other antiquitie knowe not, or left as impossible to be set down, namely to cure happelic, and with an easie method: yea and that with remedies either gotten by muche practise and iudgement, or else fetched from Hippocrates and Gallens fountaines.

As for his order, though it be not so exact, because of his continuall practise and curing the sicke, yet is it likewise, for a great comprehension of Arte, to bee commended, for the distribution is perpetuall whereby hee deuideth woundes into their generall differences, and into simple and compound, as into their braunches.

Also the proper prognostications are noted, and lastlye the perticular method of curing added. Then which order none coulde (in my iudgement) haue beene sette downe, or deuised better.

After this generall Chapter, followeth that of woundes in the head. For this, because of the greatnesse of the daunger, and worthienesse of the partie, offereth it selfe first.

Next to that, are the woundes of the breast and bellie, in such sort deliuered, that nothing can bee further wished, to the knowledge, either of their daunger or healing. The rest of woundes inflicted vpon other partes then those, are either comprehended vnder his simple wound, or else omitted of the anethor as ouer light to bee written off. The temperature, placing, knitting, substance, figure, action, and vse of euerie affected part, he handleth in a certaine addition of phisicke to the ende of this booke.

Which is notable in this, that almost no accident can happen to a wound, but from thence may bee found a ready

die.

The Epistle.

die way of curing the same.

But to come againe to his chirurgerie, his wounds being finished, he propoundeth the curing of vlcers, comprehended in one onely Chapter.

And heere I thinke good to admonish, that the same Chapter is all but a matter of remembrance, and as a thing taken out of his table, notes of memorie in like sort, as are also most bookes of Hippocrates that are carried about.

Where hence it commeth that neither all things are defined, nor yet enclosed in the walles of method, and yet euerie where a perfect curation shineth foorth. But this breuitie is recompenced with a fine curation of the french disease: in

which this is notable, that he sheweth the true manner of decocting Salsa Parilla, taught heretofore

by no man. All which things are declared with a briefe exposition vpon euerie Chapter. But

to ende my Epistle as I began, you shall do

a worke worthie your condition, if, as

you are example to others in

wisedome and holy life,

you doe also helpe mor-

tall men in this li-

beralitic.

Fare ye well.



the way of curing the same.

But to come againe to his charge, his wound being
found, he proposed the curing of it, which
is in our own Chapter.

And here I think good to aduertise, that the same
Chapter is an out-let of remembrance, and as a thing
taken out of his table notes of memorie in this sort, as we
also most books of Hippocrates have carried about.

Where heere it commeth that neither all things neede
not, nor yet excluded in the walls of method, and yet certain
where a better reason than fourth, but this heere is a

recompensed with a fine continuation of the first, which
which this is necessary, that he heere in the mean
ner of describing selfe health, taught the colors
by no man, all which things are declared with a

briefe exposition upon this Chapter, but
to make my selfe as I began, you shall see
a whole tract of your condition,
you are exhorted to other in
wisdom and holy life.

You doe also heere
see men in this
particular.

I have well

... ..
... ..
... ..

A Complaint of the abuse of the noble Arte Chirurgerie.

A Midest the waues of Ocean seas,
to memorie I gan to call,
The famous arte of medicine,
that daylie doth to ruine fall.
A gift of God most excellent,
to cure each mans infirmitie,
Whereby his name extolled is,
with praise and thankes continuallie,
For what is he that doth beholde,
the sundrie thinges that longes thereto,
As gummes of trees, hearbs, seedes, and fruite,
with stones and mineralls also,
But will aduance his power great,
to see their hidden propertie,
And operations wonderfull,
vppon the partes of mans body.
And to fulfill this Godlie guift,
he hath ordaned members fit,
Chirurgians I meane which to
the sicklie may deliuer it,
But out alas I am constrained,
with grieffe of heart for to declare,
That such a worthie arte shoud be,
in peeces rent and left so bare.
For to record the present state,
it makes me greuously to mone,
Sith Galen and Hippocrates,
did exercise it all as one.
In elder times there were but few,
that had therein experience,
But such in deede as did excell,
in learning and in diligence.

¶¶¶

Where-

The abuse

Wherefore they were accepted then,
as treasures rich and precious,
And also to the common wealth,
accounted most commodious.
But now there are so many that
this famous arte doe daillie haunt,
And such as for the most part are,
both blind and verie ignoraunt.
That for their hurtfull practises,
t'were better they were neuer borne,
Appearing to their countrie deare
as Caterpillers be to come,
Chirurgery moreouer is,
abhorred of the Phisition,
Who doth esteeme it as a thing,
to vile for his profession.
The other doth account this arte,
a part of Phisick for to be,
As for those parts of man alone,
that are apparaunt outwardlie.
And therefore doth he not regard,
in learning to be studyous,
For that he doth suppose the same,
vnto his arte superfluous.
How can the Surgeon well dissolue,
the thing contained in his cure,
Except he doe euacuate,
and purge the same that is vnpure.
Or is he able for to cure,
all woundes and vlcers redylie,
Without the administration,
of diuers medicines inwardlie.
Or can he take away the grieffe,
that vnto nature hurtfull is,
Without the ayde of diet due,

and

of Surgerie.

and purgiug that which is a misse,
How can then Surgery I say,
from Phisicke well detracted be,
Sith that in euery action,
accordinglie they doe agree,
But as it was without aduise,
disorderedlie distincte in twaine,
So now the same deuided is,
by wicked impes in parts againe.
Some for the rheume forsooth will deale,
and some to heale th'affected eyes,
Some for the deafenesse of the eares,
and some to cure the stone likewise,
Some for the strangury, and some
to cure a fever f kilfull are,
And some to beautify the face,
some also agneales for to pare.
Some for an vlcer, some a wound,
and some the Fistulae alone,
Some for the pockes, some for a wenne,
and some to cure a broken bone.
Some for the dropfy, others eke,
that for the gout alone doe deale,
Some for the tooth ach expert be,
and some the rupture for to heale.
Thus euerie one doth catch a peece,
and gadding goes from place to place,
Like pedlers prating in their pumpes,
which daielie doe the arte disgrace.
But to maintaine their Idle liues,
they rather seeme to practise it,
Then by their studies for to liue,
in common wealth as members fit.
And further more a griefe it is,
to see how thinges are brought about,

The abuse

And onely to subuert the arte,
and vtterly to roote it out,
For they that doe professe the same,
and should most excellent appeare.
Their callings greatly doe neglect,
in riot, pride, and bellie cheare.
Not once regarding that they ought,
in readinesse ech thing to haue,
Whereby the grieued limmes and life,
of the afflicted they may saue.
But some will say I haue a salue,
most excellent for ech affect,
When he the bodies state, disease,
And Countries force doth not respect.
Nor yet the number that is hurt,
by present chaunce ensuing then,
So that in curing fise or fixe,
perhaps he spoyleth nine or tenne.
Some will a mixture make of druggs,
yet they their vses doe not know,
Which when they are in practise put,
their strange effects doe truely showe.
And other some in steade of bookes,
doe studie at the bowles full hard,
And when they should their cures apply,
doe runne to plaies, to Dice and Cards.
Some take delight to iest and f koffe,
in whoredome and in idlenesse,
Some couet greatly to be rich,
and some delight in all excesse.
Some are of such a currish kind,
They care not, so that they may gayne,
Nor takes regarde vnto the sicke,
that languisheth in grieuous payne.

Some

of Surgerie.

Some occupations three or foure,
haue also ioyning therevnto,
And when they haue great substance got,
their studies quite they doe forgoc.
And some moreouer papists are,
some nulli fidians likewise be,
Some atheists temporifers, and
some machiuells a grieffe to see,
And some so stained are with vice,
that they more likely doe appeare,
Incarnet diuells for to bee,
then such as liue in Godlie feare.
And some there be that prentises,
(to page it after them) doe take,
And rather then they will them teach,
their onelie drudges do them make,
Whose yeeres when they expired be,
to practife straight they do prepare,
As wise as woodcocks in their workes,
without discretion or care,
Some buy their medicines redie made,
not knowing how to make the same,
Or else doe take it in disdaine,
therto their fingers fine to frame,
Through which abuses this our arte,
is brought in ruine and decay,
And many thousands spoyled be
whose cause I doe lament this daie,
Yet no man heere I doe accuse,
to be the priuate cause of this,
But euerie one I doe exhort,
to mend the thing that is amisse.
Who dealeth not with brutish beasts,
but man that is Gods Image deare,
Regard therefore your calling great,
and keepe your conscience alwaies cleare,

The abuse

For whosoeuer doth decay
through your default in miserie,
His bloud in the last dreadfull day,
shall at your hands required bee.
God graunt therefore that you may all,
in studies graue be deligent,
And louingly likewise impart,
the skill that he to you hath lent.
To one anothers mutuall use,
as Christian brethren ought to doe,
And not to sell Gods blessings, which
he free lie did on you bestow.
Roote out all runnagates and such,
as daylie doe their trades refuse,
The noble Arte Chirurgerie,
most wickedlie for to abuse.
Let modestie be your delight,
let vertue still maintained be,
And frame your selues in eech respect,
to leade a life accordingly.
That so the world regarding this,
to God may yeelde eternall prayse,
And those that bee to health restord,
your honest name and fame may raise.
And whilest I heere on earth remayne,
to pray to GOD I will not cease,
Till I returne to dust agayne,
your knowledge daylie to encrease.

FINIS.

John Reade,

The forme or figure of an instrument, seruing for the cure
of the distort foote, with the shooe pertaining to the same.

In Cap. 13. Lib. 2. Fol. 66.



The two bookes of Fran-

ciscus Arceus, Doctor of Phisicke and Surgerie, concerning the right order of curing of wounds, and of other precepts of the same Arte.



Here as by long and continual practise of curing, I haue through the beneficiall goodnesse of almightie God, attained vnto the knowledge of many and singular thinges, in both partes of Phisicke, I haue therefore determined with my selfe for the profite of the publique vtilitie, to set foorth in writing both mine owne knowledge in curing, and also certayne most excellent remedies in either kinde, and adding therevnto, the cures of certaine diseases, as also of wounds and vlcers, which in the auncient bookes of Phisitions were either vtterlie forgotten, or hitherto wanted, Our bookes therefore doe containe, besids all sorts of greene woundes, both newe and olde vlcers, and the same which commonlie are called Fistulaes, or continuall running sores in the brest, the meane of the which cures being nowe in vre, doth driue the patientes oftentimes into ptisickes, & many times also to consumptions, and also to feeblenesse of body. Of the which Fistulaes we will (God being our guid) set foorth in this present worke, a certaine and most wholesome order of curing, and will doe the like also in our other workes, which we trust shalbe allowable through the cures of many diseases hitherto omitted, and nowe set foorth in the same. But this order shall bee obserued of vs, that we will shewe from the heade to the fecte, both which is the briefest meane or way in curing euerie member, and what remedies are most agreable for all kinde of woundes.

¶ Of the woundes in the head which happenth as well by incision as by contusion, which neuerthelesse haue not perced beyond Pericraniū, or Almo-crati. Cap. I.



If those auctoꝝ which in our time haue set forth the order of curing woundes, none in my iudgement surelie hath written either better oꝝ moze largelie therein the Iohn Vigo, both whose learning and arte although we especially allowe, yet notwithstanding, as much as can be by deligent study and long practise, (God giueing vs leaue) we will endeuour to ad vnto his & other mens inuentions, many things, which may moze bꝛiefly & moze certeinlie be brought to passe and dispatched. Therfoze as the respect oꝝ cause of the woundes in the head are diuers and of sundꝛy soꝛtes, so are they also to be cured by diuers & sūdꝛie meanes oꝝ waies, foꝝ ther are some soꝛts of the are made by incision oꝝ weapons oꝝdained to cut, as wth sword dagger, hatchet, knife oꝝ such like. Another soꝛt of the same are made by contusion, which chaunce either by club, mallet, stone, oꝝ bat, oꝝ finally, by some other chaunce, as by fall, oꝝ such like: al which soꝛts generallie we cal cōtusiō, oꝝ bꝛusing. Of these kind of woūds, some are greater & some are lesser, and they are knowne one after one foꝛme & maner, and another after another soꝛt, all which kinde of woūds notwithstanding, haue not passed beyond Pericranium, and to the curing of these kindes of woundes there are wont foꝝ the most part, commonlie to be sent foꝝ, either barboꝝs oꝝ vnlearned chirurgions. To whom these especiallie is a common rule in amaner vnto them all, that all woundes made in the head, they open and make manifest, (and that I may vie their owne tearme) by an incision in the foꝛme of a crosse, and so vncouer the skull, and then after binde by the wound) which they themselues made) with tow and lint steepid in

The first booke of

fracturs

the whites of eggs, as if the bones of the head were fractured or cut. But the cause of the error is a certaine common rule among them, hauing no certaine or notable author for the same, whereby they affirme that all wounds in the head ought to be opened and made manifest, that at the seconde opening, it may be certaintie known whether anie bone of the head be fractured or cut. By which their error, many discommodities do happen to them which are so wounded. For first of all it must needs follow, that the cure of them is moze slackelie done, and protracted to longer time, for being done according to art, the woundes may be well cured within viii. or at the fardest in tenne daies, although they were great in quantitie, whereas otherwise these doe skant finish their cure in ii. or iii. moethes, of the which fault Galen doth reprove Thessalus in Lib. 4. Meth. Meden. Furthermore, the wounde being thus opened to the skull, they oftentimes cast the patient into great hazard of life: for of necessitie it cometh to passe, that no small part of the head bone being corrupted with the colde aire tainting the same, must be remoued from them that are cured in this order: the which bone els was neither fractured nor cut. For it must needs be that the superficial part of euerie bone of mans bodie, which the aire doth touch, be corrupted. And it happeneth oftentimes also that not onlie the superficial part, but the whole bone it selfe according to the thicknes thereof is corrupted, besides that which was touched of the aire coming to it. For besides the discommoditie of the aire, there doth accrue also the discommoditie of their digestiues, and oyles of diuers sorts, which they do apply in great quantitie, whereas they are vtterly ignorant whether the wound be digested or not. For which cause we to helpe so great prolixitie and discommoditie, will adioyne that order of curing which is allowed both of the best learned of the auncient Chirurgions, and also of those of our time,

adding

discommodities proceeding from paine without cause,

time curing

could aier corrupt

ayer corrupt on cold bones

digestiue enimies to bones in corrupting them

Franciscus Arceas.

adding thereto a certaine medicine to this daye sette forth of no other man, whose wonderfull vertue any man may make experience of.

Arceas the author of his commended eminent.

And first to beginne, we will discourse of simple woundes which are made or happen by insicion, then afterwarde we will also entreate of other kyndes of woundes.

of the woundes of the head

That we may knowe therfore by certaine coniectures, whether the bone of the heade bee fractured or no, he who hath receyued the wounde is to be demaunded with what weapon hee was wounded, and whether assone as hee had receyued the same, hee fell not downe withall vnto the grounde, and also whether hee were not astonied in his minde. But if the wounde doe not pearse to the skull, first of all the haire about the wounde is to be shauen awaie, then the flesh to the flesh, and skinne to skin, is to be ioyned the one to the other as euen as may bee, and if this may bee done without the vse of the needle, it shal be verie well so to doe. But if the wounde shalbe great in length, then eyther you must vse the needle, or els the wounde is to be bounde bp with somewhat a long thred, so that the commenencie and situation of the place doe suffer the same: and that may be done or accomplished, if the bzinnes of the wounde be committed most euenly together. And surely this kinde of binding in all sorttes of woundes (if it may conuenientlie bee vled) is best allowed, for the bzinnes and partes of the flethe being seperated, doe by these meanes close best together. When this is done, if the wounde bee somewhat great, there is then to be left in the lower parte of the wounde an Orifice, wherein is to be put a fine linnen cloth dipped in the white of an egge, with your probe or prouer, laying vpon also double linnen clothes dipped in the white of an Egge.

Coniactures to knowe in which fracturs

The wounds not piercing the skull may be done without the neede

leave an orifice in great wound. Of it with white of egge

W.ii. Then

11

The first booke of

doe not to
dress it 2
time to the
3 daye.

Digest
hurt
wound

Then bind by the wound orderlie not with to many clothes,
and so let it remaine until the next day. Neither is it for the
safeguard of the patient that his dressing or opening should
be deferred until the third day, as many vniuersallie vse to
doe, but at the second opening there needeth neither anie di-
gestiues nor yet of oyle of Roses, which are wont commonlie
to be vled, for we haue proued by dailie experience and cer-
taine obseruations, that such thinges doe rather harme then
good, and we doe thinke that the vse of such digestiues to be
superfluous, not onelie in these, but also in all other kinde of
wounds. Wherefoze by this meane following ye shall finde
a sure way of curing. Let there be prepared in readines that
emplaster which is set forth of Vigo in his Antidotarie,
whose description is as folowith.

The plaister
to be with his
balme

Rec. Olei Rosati omphacini & completi. Ana ʒ.ij.
Olei Mastici. }
Olei Mirtini. } Ana. ʒ. i.
Pinguedinis hircini. ʒ. i. ʒ.
Succi Betonicae. ʒ. ij.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of the ioyse,
then let them be strained, after adding there to
Masticis. ʒ. x.
Gumi Elemij. ʒ. vi.
Terebinthinae. ʒ. ij. ʒ.
Cerae Albae. q. s.

in liniment
Commended
for balme

Then let them againe boyle at the fire a little, & according
to arte make hereof an emplaster, and besides this also the
vse of a certaine liniment inuented by vs, shall be very need-
full, the vertue whereof is such, that it doth concocte, digest,
mundifie & incarnate, whose most certaine vse in all dan-
gerous cases neuer failed me, and besides, as many as made
prose of the same, hath giuen it most iustly the name of a
balme, whose description is as foloweth.

Rec.

Franciscus Arceus

Rec. Terebinthinæ Claræ } Ana. ʒ. i. ℥
 Emplastri gummi Elemij. }
 Pinguedinis castrati. ʒ. ij. Veruacini
 Pinguedinis porcinae antique. ʒ. j.

Let them be melted at the fire and make thereof a liniment, and as often as neede shall require being liquified at the fire, the wound is tenderly to be anointed with the top of a Hens fether, and after that the emplaster before mentioned is to be layed on the whole wound without any lints. When the daye folowing thou shalt finde competent matter concocted, & sufficiently enough digested. But if after y^e first day you shall finde larger stoze of cozruption, it shalbe convenient that the wound be drest twice in the daie, neither can the foze of this liniment be sufficiently comended, for besides that it procureth sufficient good matter, it also suffereth not the partes whereunto it is applied, either to be impostumed, or inflamed, moze then the course of nature and medicine requireth, neither doth it suffer the wounded parte in any other place to open or chaune, which thing doth oftentimes happen also in smaller wounds, which manner accidents for the most part are hardlier cured then y^e wound it selfe, and mozeouer, by the vertue of this liniment the patients feele very smal grieffe, and by these meanes the cure is finished a great deale soner and better then by any other meanes now set forth.

But the wounds which shall happen to be made with stone, clubbe, or fall, which wounds we call confused, and yet the bone not fractured, we wil cure in this order. First let the wound be washed with Aqua vite, or wine decoct wth Myre, Franckincence, or Sarcacolle, that by this meanes all y^e filth may be censed away which was gathered either by y^e stone, or dust, or bloud concrete and congealed in the wound. The same locion also is auailable to consound the flesh y^e soner. The wound being thus made cleane, then are the parts so to be ioyned together as we haue before specified, which if they

B.iii. seme

his commended liniment

The wayes of dressing with it.

If it yeeld much matter dress it twice a daye.

Why comend on the baulme

contusion cured wth wth

The lotion healeth the sores

The first booke of

*busters to lay
ne no: dipped
in the white of
a egg.*

*second dre
ma*

*cleane the
plaister.
signe of
digestion*

*contusion
without no:*

*To disperse gre
at stone upon
tuffed blood w
a lixivian ma
de of the deco
tion of st. Johns
cannowth & mellilot flowers or at least some of them, & you
maye ad lupinus thereto but in case you want these take good store
of that which toll doeth see woodall, 163. & makes not much
matter. good in fractures to auoide gangrenes, let the water be made
seething. let before the herbs be put in. The oyle be put in, & the oyle adde
where in cleare. Also woodall hath an other as good & easy had, 16*

seeme so to be rent or torne that they cannot be loyned to
gether, then ye must vse boulders thre square, or foure
square, y same being dipped in the white of an egge, adding
therevnto peces of linnen, such as we described before when
we speake of wounds being made by incisio. But if y parts of
y wounds neither can by these meanes be closed well together,
then it shall be expedient to vse the needle and thrid, and to
stitch vp the wound, leauing in y nether parte an orifice wher
throggh the excrements may be purged, if y wound be great.
The next day after this, let the cure be handled in the same
order as we haue taught you in the wounds made by inci
sion, that is to say, the sides of the wound to be softly anoin
ted with that our balme, and the emplaiſter layed thereon,
foz by these two remedies wounds are thoroughly brought
to the cicatrise. But in greater wounds being first arti
ficiallie stitched, there is to be left an orifice in the lower
part, into y which a fine linnē cloth may be put, which linnē
cloth or flāmula must be put in both at the second dressing,
and afterward in the rest, being diped in that our balme,
but the emplaiſter which shall be put thereon, is to be made
cleane twice a day. Lastlie when the wound shall be knowen
to be well digested (but that shall not be knowen by the fil
thie corruption, but by the good matter comming forth at
the orifice) ther shall be no more neede to vse the linnen cloth
or flāmula, but onely y emplaiſter being oftentimes clenſed.
But in those cōtusions in the which no wound doth appeare,
besides the tumor and softnes of the flesh, nor yet shall ap
peare any suspitiō of any bone broken. (But that thing is to
be sought out by the signes afoze rehearsed, and also by the
iudgement of the diligent Surgion) it shall be expedient that
the cure be done in this order.

Rec. Albuminis vnius oui. *(also the decoction of wathwort
promoted thereon in good use
for 103.*
3j. Olei Martini } Ana. ʒ. ʒ. misseantur.
3j. Pulueris Martini }

Spzed these being wel beaten together vppon towe be
ing
worce
worcewood, centory, rosemary sage
& mellilot flowers or at least some of them, & you
maye ad lupinus thereto but in case you want these take good store
of that which toll doeth see woodall, 163. & makes not much
matter. good in fractures to auoide gangrenes, let the water be made
seething. let before the herbs be put in. The oyle be put in, & the oyle adde
where in cleare. Also woodall hath an other as good & easy had, 16

ing first wet in water and vineger and wronge out againe
hard with thy hand, this tolwe with these fomentacions ap-
plyed to y^e griened place, & the next day by gods help it shal
do wel, but if y^e shalt iudge it not to be whole thozughly, ap-
ply the same remedy againe, which being thzise applied, it
will cure the contusion be it neuer so great.

¶ Annotations vpon the first Chapter.

I Igitur vulnerum in capite :] Therefoze of wounds in
the head, whereas there be diuers natures and sholwes of
those wounds which are made in y^e head, as which are take
of some particuliar place therof, & are gathered by the singes
adherent: namelie by the paine, of the symptoma o2 accident,
the distemperature, the inflammation, (as Galen in his third
booke of the methode of curing doth moze playnelie shewe)
what causes are most vsual, and in the maner of curing chi-
fest. Such are set forth by our auctho2 whereas he made a
diuision of the wounds that are giuen by any maner of wea-
pon, which due consideration of weapons is of Hipocrates so
highly esteemed, that he thereby doth measure and estimate
the wound. For those wounds saith he, which are made with
a sword o2 edge toole, doe either part the flesh onelie, o2 riue
the bone, also in such sorte as the hurt and place of the
wound are oftentimes all one: but such weapons as are
round, heauie, smoth and blunt, doe moze presse dolwne, riue
& crush the bone, wherefoze he willeth vs in these kinde of
hurtes, to be allwaies carefull, but in the fozmer not
so often.

2 Namq; secundum artem] so2 according to arte.

Neither is it any meruaile, so2 simple wounds are offred
to be cured which ought so much the soner grow together, by
how much the head is moze drie and doth receaue into it
the fewer superfluities from other members.

3 Accedit

blunt. fractu-
vs. most rare

why the hea
d maye be
cured qui-
ckly

The first booke of

3 Accedit illa digestiuorum copia] that abundance of digestiues is added hereunto.

*hurts caused
by digestiues
& most medici-
cins*

What great hurts y^e patients receiue by these kindes of oyles, no tongue can expresse, for why, they make the good flesh rotten, they prolong the cure, and cast the sick patients into diuers daungers, for all moist things are to be auoyded, not onely in the vlcers of the head, but also in all other partes. For wounds are not cured before they wax drie, as writeth Hippocrates in his booke that is of vlcers.

4 Igitur an os fractum sit] therfore whether the bone be broken or not. These things are read at large in Hippocrates in his booke that is of wounds, and in Galen in his vi. booke called Therapeutices, in Aegineta, and in Celsus in his vi. booke, to whom I remit the reader.

5 Quod si] but if.

If y^e wound takē either by stroke or by cut, be of such greatnesse as the lippes thereof cannot be conioyned or brought together by ligature onely, Galen in the third of his method teacheth, the edges or lippes of that wound to be adioyned by sowing or catches.

6 Extenui lino albo oui] of fine flax with the white of an egge. Common practise hath so preuailed, that to such greene wounds the white of an egge sometime beaten together layde vpon a fine stupe is applied, & not without good cause, for as much as it suppresseth the flux of blud, allwa- geth paine, abateth the heate, and suffereth no inflamatiō to rise, as witnesseth Galen in his second booke de Simpliciu medicamentorum facultatibus, of the verues of simple medicines.

*why the wh-
ite of the egg
is vsed. it
bleeding ease pa-
me abate heate
hinder inflam-*

7 In secunda curatione] in the second dressing.

There is no neede of oyle of roses, because without any other accident the solution of vnitie is simple: but yet wher either paine or inflammation is feared, or to be doubted, it is wont to be vsed, as Paulus sayth in his iiii. booke and Galen in his second, doth allowe the oyle of Roses with the Rose.

*when oyle of
roses is to be
vsed. in paine
or inflam. feared*

Omnia

8 Omnia genera] all kindes of such digestiues.

That is to say, we refuse the yolke of an egge, Turpentine and oyle of Roses, whereof we spake last, the yolke maketh the vlcer continuall and filthie, and is not Rosen refused of Hippocrates (in his booke of Articles) where any vlcer is. Further, this generall kinde of mingled emplaisters is in Galen, and hath force to concoct, make rotten, to loose, and to make pus or matter.

all digestiues refused to Rosen in bl.

9 Lenimenti cuiusdam] of a certaine lenimente.

This Leniment inuented by the aucthor, is most singular, and chiefly in that wound which hath in it any contusio, paine, or inflamacion. For swines fatte doth appease the paine, and because of his oldnes or being, it is putrified, it hath by that meanes, a singuler vertue abstersiue.

the spec. all vertue of the leniment contus. paine. infla.

10 Primum Aqua vitæ] first with Aqua vitæ.

After this sort Arnoldus doth most speedelie make whole or cure, fresh, bloudy, and greene wounds, washing them first with Aqua vitæ.

first wash wounds aqua vitæ.

11 Curationem hoc modo] the cure after this maner.

There be many indications to be obserued in a contusion, (as saith Galen in his 14 booke of the method of curing) & the chiefest among them is to allwage paine, & to strengthe or comfort the hurt member, least there followe a flux, wherbypon it is vsed & obserued in comon practise, to applie the white of an egge with Myrttilles, so saith Lanfrancus & Razis, but they do first insuse or perfuse it wth oyle of Roses.

speciallest the inqum a centu

white of an egg with myrttilles doe prevent a flux

Of contusion with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wound. Cap. 2.



If thou shalt thinke or iudge the skull to be fractured without any apparant wound, thy iudgement is taken by the falling downe of y^e man, & by the trouble of his minde, or consequent, vomitting, & sometime by the dimneste of his eyes, sometime also by considering the

signes of fracture in the skull

The first Booke of

the staffe or stone or such like weapon wherewith the patient was stricken, also by considering the distance of the place from whence the weapon was throwne, by the strength, wrath of minde and fieriencesse of him that gaue the hurt, for he that striketh his aduersary being throughlie moued, and staid with no feare, giueth the greater and stronger force to the blowe, by these and such like animaduersions; it is knowne whether the skull be fractured, or not. The which thing Auicenna plainly teacheth *Fen: 5. Tractatum 3. et. in fracture crani: 1.* For oftentimes it happeneth (saith he) that the skull is fractured and the skin whole: yea and that the flesh is unpossuamated and swollen and the skin also which is vpon the skull; and this example of iudgement was giuen by me in the like case, which cometh now to my remembrance, and this it was. A woman falling out the one with the other in a ball, the one was stroken of the other with a stone, but he which receiued the blow, had armed his head with a stele cap, who notwithstanding being astonied with the violence of the blow, fell downe forthwith to the ground, & being presently lifted vp he fel to vomiting, by these coniectures and by the beholding of the stele cappe, (being somewhat brused to his head) I iudged the skull to be fractured. When I had then opened the place, I did facion the incision according to the confusion. The next day I perced the skull with the trepan, although y rist in the bone scant appered a haire bredth & very littele. But I found a great deale of congeled blood & meruailous foule, which was fallen downe vpon Dura mater. By y meanes therfoze & in that order, he was in shoyte time cured & perfectly healed, as we shal put downe in the chapter folowing, without any great fraunce or suddaine passion or other accedents troubling him.

The Annotation of the second Chapter.

fract. km.
whole

Avang exam-
ple of a fr
act. thro
ugh a stele ca
pp:
now make y
incision

note heare
fissure.

It is holdē for a great question among y^e learnedst Surgi-
ons, whether it be possible that the skull may be broken
and no solution of continuite in the skinne appearing.
Celsus and Paulus opinion is, that it must appeare in y^e skin
if the bone be cut. Notwithstanding Hippocrates, seemes
to be of another opinion in his booke which Iacobus Petusi-
uafcon, affirmeth, by argumentes drawne from nature
it selfe. Search further, Viduis Vidus a florentine, which
hath w^ritten a Coment. vppon the same booke.

Of the fracture of the skull. Chapter. 3.

The vnlearned and vnf kilfull Chirurgions
(whereof heere in England haue no lack)
doe oftentimes notwithstanding great daunger
of the patient, offend the fracture of the
skull for lacke of knowledge in the arte, and
for want of iudgement, whiles they do no-
thing consider of the fracture of the bones, and doe neglect
to serch out throughlie whether any thing be hurt or perish-
ed in the right Mirabile, or any of the other pannicles or
compactions of the braine; for the partes of the liuer or
innermost bone (which men call Vitrea tabula) oftentimes
happeneth to be cut in sunder, shiuered, dashed, & broken
in pæces, and moued out of their places, and that fault is
found moze oftener in the inner Table, then in the vpper.
Which thinges first most grieuous panges and grieles,
and after death it selfe doth ensue.

mirabile.

vitrea tabula

danger.

But ther are verie many to whom it is a verie light mat-
ter wher no suspition nor any kind of fracture is to moue
them, doth open y^e head with incision, & whe a man may iust-
ly suspect or mistrust certaine fractures, then they open no-
thing at all. The cause of these thinges is ignorance of the
art, the negligence to vnderstand, and the eschewing of la-
bour and trauaill in considering of thinges.

*Indiscretion
or rather
want of skill
in Surgions*

The first Booke of

We may adde hereunto the arrogancie of minde, and
couetousnesse, for while they goe about to seeke gaine, they
doe disdain to obey the learned, hauing cure in hande, or
to be present with such as are expert and proued in the
art. And hereof it cometh to passe, that there is and hath
beene great want of learned Physicians and Chirurgions,
in many places of our countrie, this many yeeres. For
there is graunted to many the knowledge of speculation
and practise in both kindes of healing, yet doth it happen,
that whereas from the beginning they haue not accusto-
med themselves with the most expert in the practise of
the arte. For obscure and vnperfect experience, is ioy-
ned with most perfect knowledge, because now of late the vse
& operation of this Arte, is come to practitioners and War-
boys, which know nothing els then that which they haue
learned of their Maisters of the same sorte, (or that most
is to be lamented) euerie one of them both follow his owne
sence or private error, hauing no author at all, although
neuer so vnlearned to lead them thereunto. Hereof it com-
meth to passe also, that if anie waightie cure of great im-
portance doe happen, although they haue gotten to them-
selues much knowledge, either by long continuance of time,
or by the dexteritie of their wits, or by anie other meanes,
yet doe they lacke the vse of the instrumentes alreadie
found out, or hereafter to be deuised, wherby that cure may
the better be brought to passe. Whereas it hath not beene
their good hap at any time either to see or thinke vpon any
such like instrumentes, but if they haue any such, neyther
doe they know the same, neyther yet haue they learned to
vse them, which thing we haue founde out by often proofe.
For how many are there in this heather part of Spaine, to
whome the vse of the Trepan is knowen, (and if I might
vnder correction, demaunde the like question, I woulde
faine know vnto how manie of our Chirurgions in Eng-
land is the vse of this instrument knowen) yea, not onely
the

*obscure expe-
rience is ioy-
ned wth perfe
ct know. Nota
ledg*

*The Aunt
how was of
Spaine*

the vse of the Trepan, but also the office of bozing or per-
cing the skull is vtterlie condemned of them as a thing
most dangerous and deadlie: auouching that it can not bee,
but vsing the Trepan, those pannicles that doe inuiron
the bzaine, should be hurt. And alleging manie other things
in defence of their erroꝝ, and one cause there is which hath
moued me to take this woꝝke in hande, that I might plain-
lie set foꝝth manie things which are counted verie harde of
cure among the common soꝝte, not that I doe challenge vn-
to my selfe anie great cunning, but because continuance of
time, by exercise and much pꝛactise vsed therevnto, and al-
so by some learning and continuall reading, I haue by the
helpe of God cured verie manie in diuers places, and haue
beeꝛe pꝛesent my selfe, at diuers and variable cures of ma-
ny others, both Phisitions and Surgions, and wee will
shew (as much as in vs lieth) to those vnto whome it be-
longeth to know the same, what maner oꝝder ought to bee
obserued in curing woundes of the head, and also what is
the vse of diuers instrumentes, that is to say, of the Tre-
pans, of the Conductories or Drawers foꝝth, or of those which
are called Elevationes or Raisors, and of many other,
besides these which haue beeꝛe inuented and deuised by me.
Sometimes also it shall not be amisse to report the cures
which haue beeꝛe hetherto (by the fauour of God) by mee
foꝝtunately brought to ende: and daylie are done, not onely
in the head, but also in the bꝛeast, in the bellie, and in the
bowells. But now at length let vs returne to the fracture
of the skull, from whence we are digressed. When the same
shalbe knowen by apparant signes, (as we haue saide) after
that the place shalbe opened, the incision being artificiallye
made, there will appeare a manifest chaune or rupture,
then shall ye easilie iudge that there is a greater fracture
within, then there is without, as foꝝ example: he that Cri-
keth an earthen vessell with a stone, shall perceiue that
there is a moꝝe greater cracke within, then there is with-
out.

C.iii.

out.

*Instrumente
nto*

*To Judge of the
fract. within*

The first booke of

note.

Successes of blood
issued issuing in
wound.

hunt the braynes
with out
tract.

tevellum

Successes of
wound: trepan.

what to doe
when tis first
opened.

what purg
what not

out . But although there be nothing fractured within, yet it is not to be doubted, but that something hath bene bruised within, as the fracture of some veine hath followed the same bruse, out of which veine the bruised blood being shed and congeled, is putrified and turned into impostumation and matter, for the which when there is no place open to purge and issue forth, it cometh to passe the pannicles environing the brayne, yea and the brayne it selfe is inflamed and corrupted, & of this thing manifest signes shortly after doe appeare, which being come, then is the partie cast away. It may be also that although the veines be not fractured, yet by reason of the vehement bruse, stripe or greife receiued, much blood within the veines themselves may bee drawen forth, and stirred up, and therefore an inflammation of the place and corruption also may insue. In all these cures therefore the cure may bee donne by no other meanes better then by the trepan, for when the skull is once opened by the trepan, and that the pannicles may be perceiued, although the place be inflamed and festered, yet for the most part it happeneth, the wound to be cured and healed, and the same blood so congeled by the corruption or concussion of the bone, is disceuered and wipte away. Therefore in such mishappe this thing is to be foresene especially, that the wounde be opened, and the place cleansed, and with towse soupled, and dipped in the white of an egge, and so to be made up. When from the next day after, untill the seventh, this sirupe ensuing, is to be ministred to the patient, the vse whereof shall supplie the right office of a conuenient purgation. For we haue founde by good experience, that other purgations greatly to hurt those that are in this case.

Rec. Sirupi Rosaru. ℥ij.

Aqua Plantaginis. ℥ij. Misseto

And so long must they vse this diet exquisitelie, untill you perceiue they haue neede of fleshy meate. The next
day,

day, that is to say, the next after the first dressing, at the se-
 conde opening, it is to be dressed with our Balme, and a
 plaister of Gummi Elemij, laide thereon, and so to be ar-
 tificially bounde vp againe. But the third daye ye must
 vse the trepan to open the skull, the vse and reason of
 which instrument shalbe declared of vs in his conuenient
 place, but the skull must be opened from the lower part
 of the wounde with the trepan, and presently as soone as
 the bone shalbe opened with the same spoone which shalbe
 in the Surgions case, ye shall applie vpon the pannicles
 of Oleum Rosarum, Lactis Mulieris, et Mellis Rosarum,
 ana partes equalis. Being warmed at the flame of a Can-
 dell in your foresaide spoone, as soone as this is done, put be-
 tweene the bone and the pannicles of the bzaine, a rounde
 peece of silke which the Spaniards call Sendall, that the
 pannicles of the bzaine be not hurt by pullacion or bea-
 ting against the bone, being ragged by meanes of the frac-
 ture. The handsomelie make vp your wounde with Lints,
 annoynting the bone with that our Balme, being liqui-
 fied at the fier, then fill your wounde with your foresaide
 Lintes, not with too hard depression, and so finish your
 dressing with an emplaster of Gummi Elemij, or de Mi-
 nio laide thereon.

In this order the patient being dressed, the next day af-
 ter the matter or corruption of the wound being verie well
 and commodiously gathered together and putrified, is easely
 confected, whereof I thinke we shall not neede to vse those
 digestions, neither to these nor yet to anie other woundes,
 which are commonly of the yolke of an egge, oyle of Roses &
 Turpentine, neither to anoint the head with oile of Roses,
 neither any other member that is wounded, for by this our
 Balme the corruption is soonest brought to perfection, and
 the place not inflamed, & I can easily witnes y I haue long
 vsed this order of healing which I haue declared, & neuer
 repented me thereof in most dangerous woundes, whether
 the pannicles of the bzaine were corrupted, or some part of y

C.iiii.

bzaine

second dress-
ing

3 day trepan
& hom

where the
skull must be
opened

apply on the
panicles
of
The quant-
itie shall
not excede
the measure
of the spoone

digest no. mo.
nor annoynt
with oyle roses.

panicle corrup-
ted & some
of the brain
it selfe.

The first booke of

braine it selfe perished, and as far as I can iudge, the vse of those digestiues and anointings to, are wont to be the cause, that the cures of such wounds are prolonged to the second and third moneth: for the wounds are corrupted and putrified more then needes, & complexion is made the worse, the member weakened, which happeneth otherwise, if the cure be done in that order which I haue declared. For by this meanes the time of healing doth seldom excede one moneth, and the bones (if any are to be drawne forth) the xxv. day or befoze, are loosed, according to the quantitie of the fracture, for if the fracture be the larger or greater, then are they drawen forth the sooner.

The Annotacion of the third Chapter.

The breaking of the skull, is a deuision of the same wherof there be so many differences as foloweth, a riuing or rifting, a cutting out, an expression, or a depresseure, in infants called a contusion, or a busing. Galen addeth hereunto a diuersitie of seuerations, called Cameratio, this fracture should be (if it be manifest) thus prooued, with a smal knife or other apt instrument, wrought or cut out, vntill the rift no more appeareth, but if we should beleue, or folow Hippocrates in this cause, we should procede further, as to marke, or colour the skull with incke, and the next day to wipe it or fret the same away, as it was his accustomed manner, it is not our purpose, to deliuer the whole circumstances of euerie thing y^e appertayneth vnto this matter, but to shew or direct you, in what place ye may finde them.

Et si nihil omnino ruptū fuerit] and if there be nothing tozne. I know not by what meanes we found at Antwerp in this yēre, y^e verie many perished by certain, abundance of bloud issuing forth of the veines, by shaking, or disturbing the braine, or the pannicles, without hurt appearing in the skull

healed in one moneth

bones come fourth the 25. daye.

Healed in 30. days.

Kind of fracture

cameratio.

Inck.

note most

skull, which euill was so much the moze perrilous and
deadle, for that those people so greened, did not fall into
the accustomed apparent afflictions and accedents that are
wont to appeare in those cases. For seeing that neither in
the vii. day, nor at the farthest on the viii. day, this mis-
chiefe did not bewray it selfe by the Symptoms or signes
described by Hippocrates, these people hurt began on those
daies to amend, not to be greined with any feuer, neither
did vomit, but on the xvii. day, and the xx. day, yea and that
is moze to be wondred at, on the xxv. day, these signes did
then appeare, and the parties all died. Upon this matter
reade Celsus, and Vigo, vpon this proper chapter.

Some times
the signes
of fracture
appeare not
Symtoms by
the viij. daye.

Illud igitur] that therefoze.

Our worke in chirurgery we thus beginne.

The firste shaue the place, to the same wound, we make
way by two incisions, parting them selues, to two straight
cozners, as we tearme it Transuersim, which Paulus des-
cribeth by the foyme of this græke letter X.

X

Stupis oui albo maceratis] with pleageants dipt in the
white of an egge. Paulus Aegineta ministereth posca which
is water and vineger boyld together, and applieth to the
place wine mixed with oyle of Roses.

whit egg or
posca

Iam diu exquisita dietæ] now vsing a berie spare diet.

The aunci-
cuts call an
infla: a feur.

I say a diet that resisteth inflamation which the aunci-
ent woziters tearme a feuer.

Tercia die] the third day.

Hippocrates warneth that it shuld not be deferred vntil the
third day, especially if the cōstitution of the aire be enclined
to heat. And Galen in his second booke de officina medici,
would haue the order befoze prescribed to be vled the second
day, vnlesse any new accident chaunce in the meane while.

not defer to
3 day pei-
ally ayer hot.
trep second
daye.

Statē vbi apertum est os] presentlie when the bone is
discouered. And rightly he sayeth presentlie, for that the
membzane must be out of hand clenfed & dried. Unlesse the

after opening
clenfe it.

same

The first booke of

mes of putrefying

Some moistning ware dull and be puffed by, which if it so fall out, it is to be feared the same will quickelie putrefie; [Oleum Rosaceum] oyle of Roses.

line of the

It is manifest that Galen did vse verie lenitive medicines where the menibrane is discovered, not onely fearing inflammation, but to auoide paine. In his seconde booke, &c. I thinke him worthe of great obseruation, for that he coumaundeth Pigeons bloud warme to be ministered to the place. Whom Appolonius following, willeth the same bloud to be taken out of the wing of a Pigeon.

bloud of pigeons

Of the vse of the Trepan or Percer. Cap. 4.

*Trepan 2
sorts male
& female*



The third day after the wound is made, it shall be expedient to vse the office of the Trepan or Percer, the Trepan is of two sortes, one male, and the other femal, which the grækes call Abaption. First of all therefore the male Trepan is to be placed vpon the skull

*Apply the
Trepan the
lowest part of
the wound.*

along by the lowest part of the wounde, so that it touch no part of any inclosing of the wounde. This Trepan being alwaies set as it wer by euen counterpoize, we must turne it rounde still untill it hath perced the bone so much as the thicknesse of a Spanish Royall of ii. s. and somewhat more.

*how deepe we must
Attrepan at the
first.*

*The male
Trepan hath
a tongue, but
the female none.*

The Trepan male hath a double edged tongue in the middle, which they call Nepsula, and doth perce in the manner of a smithes drill or square boarer. And the same doth fashion a Center in the bone, and the circumference of the Trepan doth set forth the circle in the bone.

There is nothing in the middle of the femall Trepan, whose circumference notwithstanding must be like the male Trepan. This likewise being placed by equall poize, we doe turne it round about and moue it gently untill the vpper table be cut through, and in the meane while, as occasion shall serue, the small peeces of the bones that be cut off,

off, must be purged or wipe away. In like wise we must worke warelie into the lower table, but before the Trepan doth perce through, the left hand which holdeth the Trepan, is to be bowed toward some part of the circle described, so that on that part the whole bone may be cut, and that on the other part it perce no farther.

how to bow the trepan on the outside The female trepan went

Then some instrument which shall seme meete for the purpose, is to be taken, that the same whole circle so appointed forth and cut off, may be drawn forth without anie hurt doing to the pannicles of the brayne.

After all this we vse Instrumentum Lenticulare, being somewhat warmed at the flame of a Candle, and doe scale rounde about from that orifice, the small and sharpe peeces of the bones, least while the Dura mater is moved with continuall pulsation, anie thing should be perished with those sharpe peeces of the bones.

The use of the Lenticular to scale the sharpe peeces of the bone.

But let the place be prepared and dressed with red Sandall, and the liquor of Balsamum, as we haue taught you already, be applied.

this liquor is used in this baulm

But when the fracture or confusion in the bones shalbe great, so that the skull is brosed together, ye shall not neede to vse the Trepan, but the bones are to be reduced into their naturall place. For I haue seene manie in this case being to be taken in hand of the Surgions with the Trepan and eleuatozies afore named, to haue sped verie euill.

great wast not trepaned nor eleu for euill ensuing by hurtfully pain

For whereas the operation or cure cannot bee donne without great depression of the bones, so it cometh to passe that the pannicles eftsomes are broken, and the brayne also perished.

And furthermore whereas also the bones are not pluckt forth by them, but are suffered to putrifie vntill they come forth of their owne accord, the patient are cast into the danger of death. Therefore the bones are to be reduced into their owne place as artificially as may bee, and of the same bones some part is to be pluckt forth, that there may

Bones must be pulled forth & reduced to their owne place. & some part plucked forth to helpe out the pus.

The first booke of

be some orifice into the wound, least the pannicles should be perished with the brused bones, and also there should want a place open wherby the inner partes may euaporate & purge themselves, and so be cured.

*Not pul for
with all ye
bones at once*

Neither must we by and by, pluck out all the bones that are broken; for so great a compasse opened in the pannicles doth much annoy, for they are hurt with the aire hurling about within the skull.

*wh^m often are
atest fracture*

*Inward of
bones to big
to com forth
at outward
of orifice*

But we must consider deligentlie and peruse througely, least any part of the inner Table be inwardlie vnwares to vs either broke or brused doune, ly flat or vpon Dura mater, (as they call it,) for we haue perceiued verie often, that a greater part of the bone is shiuered and broken within then without: as it often chaunceth in earthen vessells that are broken. And it hath diuers times happened vnto my selfe, that I haue founde a greater part of the bone remoued within, then I could plucke forth of the orifice of the wounde, which thing when it happeneth, I haue accustomed gentlie to breake the bone with instrumentes, and (being deuided into manie peeces) so to pluck them forth.

*the pulsa-
tion break
the pan-
cles*

We must therefore diligently peruse whether it bee needefull for anie part of the bone to be pluckt forth, which, except thou pluck out, it must needes bee that the pannicles being brused with continuall beating, are broken, and this thing is easilie knowen, if a man doe looke diligently into his busines. For the pannicles being moze bounde in and pend vp then they should bee, and distant from the skull moze then is conuenient, doe appeare. Therefore the bones being reduced into their place, & those things being pluckt forth which are needefull to be drawen out. If anie asperite be left, at the which dura mater with her continuall labouring may be hurt, it shalbe necessarie for the same asperite to be taken away with that lenticular instrument. But the next day following after the bones shalbe corrected and pluckt forth, if the colour of Dura mater shal seeme
to

*Take away
the asperity
of bones.*

Franciscus Arceus.

to be blacke, in steade of milke, oyle and Mel Rosarum (of the which we tolde you befoze) infuse onelie that Surgions sponesfull of Mell Rosarum at the flame of a Candle, and put in your Sandall betwene Dura mater and the skull, for this thing is profitable, both that all matter which may be putrified, may be purged the better, and that Dura Mater by continual beating be not hurt.

dura putrid or rather black use only mel-rosarum, & sandall till better coloured

For by this Mel Rosarum Dura mater is most easilie mundified, if peradventure it doe become somewhat blacke or uncleane by the confusion, but when the blackenes shall beginne to be converted to a better colour, in steede of Mell Rosarum, to restore the pannicles, ye shall use this vnguent which I haue by often profe perceiued to be moze excellent and a moze present remedie then those two which are set forth by Iohn Vigo.

dura black by confusio

when the colour of dura is mended.

Rec. Sirupi Rosarum per infusione. ℥.i.℞.

Florum et foliorum hyperici.

Florum Rorisamarinj.

Grani, ana palulum.

Terebinthinæ clare.

Vini odoriferi.

Olei Omphasini. lib.ij.

Croci, Parum.

℥.ij. safine hath quartam dnam.

Let them boyle together to the consuming of the wine, then let them be strained, we doe adde the oyle Omphacine both for the excellencie of the liquoz, and also to delay griepe and paine, although the authoz himselfe hath let passe this manner of oyle, yet do we commend it as not to be let passe, we doe adde also of a fine deuise saffozne to y flowers whiles they are in boyling, for by this vnguent, all the pannicles of the bzaine are wont to be restored fully befoze the foztenth day.

olei omphasini. Com mended

when the pannicles restored

D.iii.

But

The first booke of

The baulme
for the vni-
uerſall ma-
of cure.
in what time
bones be to pite-
four

his balmen ca-
use matter
much. & good
for deepe wou-
nds wth orifice
upward.

first dress it
once then twi-
when it may
ay be dress-
ed twice a
day.

halfe an ounce
great wounds

ancynthe
bone also
the baulme

But in the vniuersall cure of the wound, we must pro-
ceede with y^e Balme of ours, vntill sufficient fleshy be growen
in the wound, and all the bones (which ought to be pluckt
foorth) are to be drawen foorth befoze the fiftenth daye. In
which tyme they are often to be assaied, for they easely giue
place to the Leuatozie, if thou draw them foorth by little &
little. This Balme besides that it doth make very good mat-
ter, and not to much, yet doth it drine foorth the same into
the vtter parts of the wound, neither doth it leaue any more
within the wound, then is needefull for the riping & curing
of the wound. It doth also adde a very good colour to the
fleshy, and keepeth the skull moist and in very good tempera-
ture. And by these meanes are the wounds once euery daye
to be opened & dressed, vntill all the bones be drawen foorth,
which being done, it shalbe lawfull for the pacient to rise
out of his bed, after the which time he is to be dressed twice
euery day.

But of our Balme digestive, this is the description. vide
fol. 3.

Rec. Gummi Elemij. } Ana. ʒ. i. ℞.
Trebintine abietine }
Sepi castrati antiqui } ʒ. ii.
Et liquefacti. }
Pinguedinis porcine antique lique factae, ʒ. j.
Mille et fiat limentum s. A.

With halfe an ounce of this Balme, (although the
wound be neuer so great) it may be cured. The vse therof
is in this sort, (the wound being handsomly made cleane
and those thinges befoze prescribed being applied to the
pannicles) thou shalt melt this Balme at the fire in some
conuenient vessell (but not to hot for hurting the pacient)
and with a Hens fether anoint gentle all the partes of the
wound, with the bymes, and the verie bone of the head,
and when thou hast anointed it, fill the wound with dry
lints.

lintes and tow, laying thereon an emplaster de gummi Elemij, the description whereof ye may finde in the confiliator differencia C.j. For I have by long vse found out this kinde of emplaster to be most fit for the curing of wounds in the head. And this is the description of the same.

Rec. Gummi Elemij. ʒ. iij.

Resine pine purissime.

Gummi Hammoniaci.

Gummi Hedere.

Cera.

Terebinthine ʒ. iij. ʒ.

Olei Rosarum ʒ. j. ʒ.

Ana. ʒ. ij.

Emp: de gummi elemij.

In the latine ʒ. i. ʒ.

Let them all boyle together, except the Gumme Armoniack, with one cup & a halfe of odoriferus wine, vnto the consuming thereof, adding in the ende the Armoniack, desolued in vineger, and your Gum Hedere finely powdered, and being sufficiently boyled, let it be wrought in wine and Aqua vitæ, and so made vp in rolles. Of no lesse vse also I haue by often experience proued that emplaster to be, the description whereof thou maist finde in Iohn Vigo, in the chapter of the fracture of the skul, the which he giueth to name Emplastru Betonice. This emplaster is likewise most profitable to the same thing, which Alcelinus de Ianoa, gaue to the Surgiōs of Barcino, the description whereof is in this order.

Rec. Terebinthine clare. lib. j. ʒ.

Cere albæ. ʒ. v.

Resine pine. ʒ. vi. ʒ.

Emp: betonice.

empl: for head

Make hereof an Emplaster according to arte, which being done, let it be labdzed in white vineger, in the which it must be infused the space of sixe dayes, adding therto, two parts of the ioyse of Betony, and one parte of the ioyse of Meruaine, so letting it lye vntil it be throughly steeped. The

let

The first booke of

let it be melted and infused in the like quantitie of vineger and other ioyles for other sixe daies, then let it be molten againe and labored with womans milke, and so made by and reserved.

*the commenda
of that Empl.*

There is no greater vse among all the Spaniardes, then of this emplaster, of the which I neuer as yet repented my selfe. Wherefore when the pannicles shall now be re-
stozed, there shall be no neede of the vse of the same liquoz, which I haue described after this anie more, but the pannicles and also the wounde it selfe is to be anoynted gently with a fether dipped in the saide balme, untill the whole bone be conered ouer with flesh, (for the force of this medicine is a most present and sure remedie for this purpose) but these lynes and tow are somewhat gentle and tenderlie to be laide on the wounde, least through harde de-
pressure of the same, the growing and coming together of the wounde be hindered by the same. Neyther doth the growing ouer of the flesh, hinder anie whit at all whereby the corrupted bones (if any be) should be cast forth in time.

*flesh growing
on the bones doe
not hinder coming
away of the
bones*

But the conuenient time for this purpose is the xiiii. or xv. day, yet in some before this time also they doe come forth, but when the wounde is great, and the place boared through with the trepan, for the most parte the bones are expelled the xv. day. Neyther ought we to enterpret these things which we haue spoken of the plucking forth of bones in such sort, that we shoulde thinke that the bones will come and breake forth of their owne accorde, as the most parte of vnlearned Surgions doe, but it is needefull they be drawen forth of the Artist with that instrument of Iron which commonlie is called pes caprinus, that is the Goates fote, for when thou hast taken this in thy hande, and strained it a little, presently the bones doe giue place, and follow. But if at the first time it doth take none effect, the day following the matter will easilie be dispatched.

*bones must be help-
ed forth,*

*feeding 12 or
14 or 15 days*

*being drawen out 12 or 14 or 15 days
24 or 25 days it followes that it is good to draw
12 or 14 or 15 or 22. 23. 24 or 25 days*

Wherefore we must take heede that the bones be drawen forth

forth in due time and season, and when they are once drawn forth, then may the patient rise out of his bed without danger, after these things againe in healing the wound it shall be expedient to use exciccations casting on the powder of Allom burnt, and lints layd thereon, and thereon some emplaister, neither the use of this powder ought to be common, but must use it seldom, and by this meanes within the space of xxx. daies, woundes are cured with no great trouble of the patient, nor busines to the Surgion.

When the patient may rise

after drie the wound not burnt a lome

cured in 30 daies

¶ Annotacion of the fourth Chapter.

A Trepan hath bene knowen vnto the auncient writers, and as I remember, the same hath bene twice mentioned by Hippocrates, in his booke of woundes of the heade. The use whereof, to them of olde time hath bene thought verie perrilous: wherevpon Galen alloweth rather of a small incision knife, which being warieley directed through the hollow scales, safely cometh to the taking away of the bone. The same excision being gentlie & leysurely done, is greatly commended of Galen. See further in Aegineta in that proper Chapter.

Galen instead of trepan use a small knife.

You must note that the use of this instrument is verie strange and vnmæte, where bones be vehementlie and throughlie broken, or where by themselves they be weake or brosed. Hippocrates excepteth alwaies childzens bones, which be not a littel weake and infirme.

in thorough fra Gays trepan not to be used.

Nocit enim] for it hurteth.

Most learnedlie hath this auctor obserued that which Galen sayeth in the eight booke of the use of parts, namelie, that broken bones are with all expedition to be cut out, leass they bring present detrement vnto the bzaine.

Postera autem die] Upon the other day.

In this he followeth Paulus Aegineta. Here is to be noted,

C.

that

The first Booke of

signe of death.

that if there appeare a voluntarie blackenesse, and that it continue so deepe in the wound that it reach vnto the bot-
tome, it betokeneth mortification of the naturall heate, and
so consequently, no hope of health.

¶ Of woundes made in the head by incision. Cap. 5.



Whether the woundes in the heade, which hath also attained to the skull, be deepe, and inward, we easilie know by the length thereof. For of the roundnesse of the head and of the place in the which the wound is, by sure coniecture and reason the depth is taken.

when we neede
make the head
to the pan
1 daye

2 daye
3 daye.

his balme

legra.

Therefore if the wounde bee deepe and inward, it is to bee framed forthwith and fashioned, neyther shall it bee needefull to cut the head ouerthwart. But it shalbe sufficient to open the brimmes or Lippes so cut together, with Pericranium on both sides, and to confirme it into the fashion of a Triangle, and the day following wee must begiune to cure the wound with that Balme, (as wee call it) being melted and warme, laying thereon an emplaster of Gum Elemij, but the thirde daye we must vse the Trepan, but the bones are to bee boared thzough from the inner parte, although there bee cause of suspicion that all the panne bee cut, for out of that place all matter, corruption, and hurtfull humours is purged. The place therefore being now opened, thou shalt cure the pannicles with Mell Rosarum together with the liniment (which they call Balme) to enduce the flesh, as we haue already set forth. For by this liniment Dura Mater is moze mundified, and the flesh sooner induced. But the whole place that is cut, is to bee anoynted with a fether, that all places may bee searched, and mundified, neither is the vse of the Rasour instrument, which they call Legra vnprofitable and superfluous in these woundes.

woundes . For so great a portion of the pannicles being cut away by shaving and paring, would receive hurtfull aire, and neither the pannicles themselves shoulde be so handsomely made cleane, or gather so convenient flesh ouer them, as the same is best done by the vse of the Trespā. For the woundes being cured in this order, are most easilie purged, and best covered with flesh. And doe cast forth the bones, if any be to be drawen, in manner at the same time, as the bꝛused woundes doe. But if these woundes doe not in manner extend beyond the former table of the Skill, in such woundes to be knowen and cured, there needeth great iudgement and diligence, for it commeth verie often to passe, that these woundes are made of that man which knoweth not to vse his sworde strongly, neither in cutting nor in wounding striketh with his hande lightly, but doth rather bꝛuse then cut, and so doth hurt as if the wounde had bene made with Clubbe or Staffe, or by some other contusion, by which blowe the heade is rather dashed together then wounded, and the Skull it selfe through the concavities, and that part by the which it doth touch the pannicles, is the more shaken and moued, then anie whit touched or cut in the vpper parte, so that it is more grievously hurt with the sworde, then if it had bene donne with a Staffe or Clubbe. It happeneth also that often times of that contusion manie veines are broken, out of which the blood that bursteth forth is easilie corrupted, and consequently not onelie the signes of death, but also verie death it selfe ensueth. Wherefore when anie of these thinges shall happen, it is the chiefe part of an expert Surgeon to consider of all these thinges which we haue spoken off, and also if conveniently it may be, to view the sworde or other weapon wherewith the wound was made, whether it were sharpe or blunt, and also to consider the man which gaue the wound, whether he were more in actiuitie, or in strength, likewise also to consider what weapon he vsed, sharpe or blunt,

a bꝛuse in the head worse then Staffe or Club.

The chiefe parte of Skill bene the sword

The first Booke of

blunt, a Dagger, an axe, Darte or Fauelin, or any other, rather then a sharp weapon, many things of the like. sozt are to be considered and waied, and the signes also are to be obserued, which haue ensued in him that hath taken the wound, if he did straight way vomit, or if he fell downe, or whether he were in a soune, or troubled in his sight with dimnesse or in any other sence, for no such thing is wont to happen when the wound is lightly receiued, and nothing else made then an incision or cut, but to take it so lightly that he seemeth to haue had the stripe not in the head but on the haire, & that happeneth by reason of the light contusion. Therefore when any such thing happeneth, whereas the coniecture & the iudgement thereof is very difficill, I doe think this to be the surrest and most wisest way, that the place be opened with the Trepan. For we doe feare no daunger hereof, (although we finde nothing hurt within the skull.) I say, no daunger nor any delay of cure. Contrarywise, if this thing be not regarded, then most great and most certaine daunger, yea and often times death it selfe doth ensue. And truely I do thinke that the most part of men which dye of any wound in the head, dye for this cause. For in such chaunces the Surgions haue accustomed no other thing then to scrape or shave, and to vse the Legra, vntill they shall think that they are come to the ende of the Scissure, and so they think they haue satisfied themselues, and discharged their office. And when they least feare, then beginneth to appeare the signes of death, whereof they haue small knowledge, and by this meanes all doe perish, so that none can escape these daungers: neither may this seeme a thing meruailous or incredible vnto you, seeing there are very few in our coastes vnto whome the vse of the Trepan is knowne. Although they haue long professed the arte of Physicke and Surgerie, for I doe heare saye, that the most part doe disalow this order of curing, and doe condemne it as full of daunger and hasard, which doe not perceiue this thing that of two sure instruments and for cer-
taine

*signes broken
skull.*

*most dy of wounds
in the head
for want of the
panning
legra.*

taine members most fit, this Trepan to be the one, which is commended especially of Iohn Vigo and Guido, and of other auctozs, for (that I may vse their owne proper words) the Trepan in the cures of the head, and the Falx or hooke in the cure of the tayle is greatly allowed of them. But what this Falxe should be, or what is the vse thereof, surely I take it to be a thing vtterly vnknown vnto our countrie Surgions, and if it were at a venter and vpon the suddaine brought forth before thē, I think it would not be known. But let vs retourne to our purpose, I doe thinck therefore that when there shall be no feare of those matters which are set forth of vs to be obserued in the wounds of the head, thē there needeth no other instrumēt besides the vse of the Legra or Rasoure instrument. Now therefore this instrumēt must be of thre sorts: a greater, a middle, & a lesse. Of which this is the vse. If the cut shall pierce as deepe as the former table, or else deeper, then we must go to work with y^e greater instrumēt, after that with the middle, & then with the least. But if the incision in the bone shall be something lesse & not deepe, it shall be sufficient to make y^e place smoth & plain with the least Legra: least there should be left some recessē or cōcavitie, wherevnto the corupt matter being gathered together might pierce. And when it could not be taken away, should thereby putrifie the bone. But when this is once performed, in the second opening, the Balme must be applied, although the matter be not yet brought to his perfection, for by this medicine the corrupciō shall be brought to his perfection and ripenesse in very good time, as we haue taught you before. After this let y^e place be filled with lints not too hard depressed, & adde therewith one of the emplasters which we haue set forth to you before. By this meanes therefore all kindes of wounds are most rightly & sonest cured, oftentimes without any losse of bones, for although they are sometimes touched with the ayze & hurt, the power of this medicine is so great, that if the patient be of a good constituciō of nature, all

C.iii.

things

*falx or hooke
for the tayle*

*Legra rasoure
#5*

*roughnes on y^e
scull must be
made smoth.*

*Lints not hard
depressed.*

The first booke of

his diet that
is wounded.

things be easily corrected & restozed, as by experience made it shal manifestly appeare, but what appertaineth to the order of diet in meats and drinks, and the conuenience of the place, thus it is. If it shalbe in the winter season, let his chamber be in the upper part of the house, in some high chamber if it may conueniently be, so that the roofe be wel fenced either with plaister or with some other losse above it, and not nere the tyles onely, from the raine, for if these thinges may not be had it shalbe surer that his chamber be prepared in a lower place, but in Sommer season a lower chamber is best, least the paciēt be hurt by heate, let the chamber doe be alwaies kept shutte, and hang a cloth befoze the doze to keepe off the aire that commeth into the chamber. Furthermoze let there be a Candel burning in the chamber day and night, whose heate is sufficient to temper the aire that is in the circuite of the chamber. But if the place doe seeme somewhat cold by reason of the winter, let there be burning coles bzought into the chamber sometimes, for it is not good for the chamber to be ouer hot, therefore we doe commonly vse to haue a candle continually burning in the chamber, the dozes being shut and a cloth continually hanging befoze the same, for it happeneth oftentimes, that those which commeth in and out, doth neglect to shut the dozes, many Surgions haue accustomed to cast a cloth ouer their heads that stand by, in manner of a tent, and so to goe about their cure: but surely I thinke that there is no neede of any such thinges, if so that the place be prepared as we haue said, for I thinke that oftentimes, the same hurteth. For the heate of the candle is reflexed, by reason of the cloth stayed against them, and doth not suffer the vapours fuming out of the patients head to breath forth, and it is euident that thing to be very noysome and hurtfull, and especially in the hot countries, but in colde countries it may be better bozne withall.

It chaunceth oftentimes in the warres deepe wounds of mens heads in the open ayze to be cured, and without any house,

house, where neither chamber, nor shete, nor fire is, therefore we thinke those thinges to be sufficient which we haue spoken of touching preparing the place.

But when the time of opening is, it will be much auailable to hold two Candelis about on both sides of the wound, as nere as may be, that the aire enuironing the chamber, may thereby be warmed and tempered, and the same two candles shall both giue light enough, and shall conueniently keepe of the colde that may hurt, for there shall be no colde in a maner in the chamber that is thus prepared, as we haue tolde you, and if thou suspect that there is any, the candles being remoued to and fro about the pacient shall remedie all that matter, which thing surely verie experirnce doth teach vs.

twoe candles
& why.

In the verie beginning of the cure, we doe feede them which are diseased of any wound in the head with raysons and a little bread both at dinner and supper, and with water of Anise and Barley, or with that which shall seme best to agree with the complexion of the pacient, and we vse this diet vntil the seuenth daye, except necessitie doth enforce any other thing either in the matter it selfe, or growing of any other fozen cause. But if the partie be of a cholericke complexion to suffer him once a day to eate the flesh of a pullet or cockerell, vntil he haue passed the seuenth day, but vtterly to forbide all such as suffer any such griefes to eate the broth of the flesh, because it is wont to hurt very much: from the beginning of the cure we doe giue him to drinke euerie day in y morning the sirope of Roses made by infusion. ℞. ii. mixed with Plantain water. ℞. iii. and this we cause to be giuen vii. daies together. We must also diligently foresee that euery day he goe to y stoule whether it be of his owne course or prouoked by some Clister. But we exhibite no medicine purgatiue, nor yet Cassia. For that we haue obserued by often proofes, that thing to be hurtfull to them verie greatlie, although it be a verie simple medicine and haue no

meates

Diet till
the 7 daye

broath hurtful

sirope of roses
& plantaine
water

not cassia.

Clister

The first booke of

solittue at all admired . If any man stande in doubt or will contende to the contrarie , he shall finde it by p^{ro}ofe. For whereas the head is the chiefest member, it cannot be but that it should be troubled of the purgatiue medecine, by reason of the communitie which the brayne hath with the bellie, wherebpon it commeth to passe , that it can doe no good but hurt verie much, and surelie this order these fiftie yeeres hath hadde good successe with vs alwaies , whereas befoze that time it did so well take place according to our expectatiō as long as we did accustome to giue Cassia fistula to the patient, it shalbe sufficient theretofore with the vse of these sirupes to attenuate the humours , to temper the heate, and refresh the strength, to helpe the vertue concoc- tiue of the bellie and the liuer, and to repressse the boyling of the blood, and of other humours . But when the fracture of the bone is not certaine, yet it is to be suspected that there is some secret rupture or blood effused out of the veines, which being corrupted, may cause death . This thing we may with certaine experience finde out by a certaine Pileote composed which we will declare after the mind of Bartilpalia although it be not plainely set forth of the same autho^r.

the reason not
b^use cassia

The sirup
attenuate
humours &
coole repress
h^ustrong
effusion of blood
out of the veines
cause death

to know by an
empl. whether
blood falou
dura mater.

Rec. Ceræ nouæ Citrini.

Thuris.

Santali. ℥. ij.

Terebithinæ.

Aceti Fortissimi. } Ana. ℥. j. fiat empl. s. a.

Farine Fabarum }

Let this emplaitter be laide ouer all the heade in like- nesse of a Cappe, the head being first shauen . For on what part soeuer the fracture is in the bone, vppon the same part the Sere-cloth shalbe founde deminished and dried vp . And that shalbe apparant within the space of thzee daies. But in the other partes where no fracture is , the plaister shall ap- peare vniforme and all one . But if there shalbe no fracture at

at all, the plaister shall appeare all one.

¶ Annotacion of the fifth Chapter.

Nam caluariam peruadant.] For be it that they passe through the Skull.

There be many signes to be regarded. In the first Chapter he gathereth the tokens from the kindes of weapons, now from the part which by them is wounded, as if it may seeme, or in the fore-part of the crowne, from hence both fore-wittings and the manner of cure is deliuered by Hippocrates, for these fore-partes be most feeble and weake, the hinder partes not so weake, because the bone is harder, and lesse substance of the braine contained vnder it.

Trianguli figuram] a figure triangle.

You must euer beware, that none of the temples be euer cut, nor no higher part nere the arterie that is caried by the temples, for then a distencion of Perues must needs follow, which we call a conuulsion; those muskles which Hippocrates in his booke of his connercion of sinnes, calleth Crota Phitas.

the temples not cut nor cut

conuulsion is expulsiō of uesrob

Crota phitas.

Si statem vomuit] if he presently vomited.

These things ye shall reade off in Hippocrates seventh booke of Aphorismes in the 59. of the same. And in the 50. of the vi. booke, beside much more written in his coatrall fore knowinges, and his booke of woundes in the head. Once a day with flesh, Collicke men rather neede nourishment and lesse beare fasting, as Hippocrates saith in his second booke of diet, in sharpe diseases. The inconueniences that cometh by fasting, is sounding, giddinesse in the heade, feeblenesse in the stomacke, all which in that parte of Hippocrates, and in the coment which Galen maketh vpon the same, are expressed more at large.

why collicke men must eat most.

effects of fasting

Purgatiuum nullum] no purging medicine.

f.i.

For

The first booke of

so that within twelue daies, it will take awaye the brus-
sed and depressed bones. And I doe thinke that there is
not any remedie moze effectuall for this matter, then this
is. But if besides the depression and fracture of the bone,
there shalbe also a wound, first of all he is to bee dressed
with the white of an Egge, and the yolke beaten together,
covering the wounde with softe and thinne boulters of
solwe. The next day after we shall vse that Balme of vs
in this booke so often commended, and the wounde gently to
be anoynted with a fether, whose most present remedie and
vertue shall easily be perceiued in this kind also. For it doth
meruailously concoct & mundifie, & enduceth flesh, but it must
be molten, and yet not too much, least the patient be burned
therewith, or els any thing deminish from the strength of
the medicine, by too much heate. And of this must we most of
all take heed, that no bone be taken forth at all, although it
be eident that all be broken. But the wound is to be cou-
red with dry lints, but not too harde depressed. And vpon all
these thinges y plaister which we set forth vnto you euen
now, is to be applied & that warme. Which surely with great
pleasure & admiration of the patient without any daunger,
doth suck out all the corruption which is gathered together
within the wound, & in most short time doth take vp all the
contused bones, & doth restoze them into the place, where by
nature they should be. For we may safelie affirme, that for
these fittie yeres & aboue, we haue with most often experi-
ence, vled this & the other kinds of healing which we haue
alredy set forth, and haue had good successe in the same, euen
as we would wish. And by the helpe of God (vnto whome
we do referre all things as receiued) we can testifie that ma-
ny haue been hereby deliuered of very many & most grieuous
wounds, among whom hitherto there are ix. remayning in
whome no small part of the brayne was perished, but in a
manner a great number in whome the former risme of the
brayne was greatly rent and torne. But of these ix. which
we

1 day
depression
wth a wound

2 daye

broken bones
no to be taken
fourth at all

plaister suck
by corrupti-
on & cou-
tused bones.
Be restore into
the natural
place.

me alie lo-
osing part of
the braine b-
at a great n-
umber that the risme of the braine was greatly torne,

Franciscus Arceus.

19

We haue reherled, first at the Cittie Xeres of the Diocese of Pacensis, there was a certaine familiar friend of Iohn Bazzam which had receiued a wound in his head with a sword, by which wound, y^e rismes or pannicles being broken, so much of his bzaine did issue forth as the quantie of two graines of wheate, there ensued immediatly a palsey and a benomming of one side of the body, and of the tongue, whereof he was sicke to the fouerth moneth, of which disease notwithstanding after the wound was cured, he began to recover daylie moze and moze to be better. The second was a certaine childe, of ten yeres olde stricken in the forehead with y^e scoote of a Mule, that with the Calkin of the iron shoue the bones were beaten downe. And at euerie dressing for y^e space of sixe dates continuallie there did perish so much of his bzaine as a lentill, and hereof no harme came but the wound onely. The third was of the towne called Fuentes de Leon, which being stricken with a bolt shotte forth of a crosse bowe, and had both the haire, the bones, and the flesh, driuen together vpon the bzaine, at the first, second, and third dressing all these thinges were drawne away by vs, for by the verie pulsacion and beating it selfe, they were expelled by little and little, and part of the bzaine came forth also therewith, wherein I marked one thing not to be lightly passed ouer of vs. And y^e was, that the twelst day a certaine soft & white thing began to grow forth within, like to fat, which at y^e next dressing did so abound, y^e it appeared aboue al the flesh, but we did cast in the powder of Hermodactiles thinking y^e therby it would be abated & brought backe againe, but when at y^e third dressing we did perceauē that it was risen aboue the skin. We thought it good to deale in the matter with some instrument, wherefore we did cutte it off with the Cissors euen with the skull, and that which was cut off did exceed the quantitie of a walnut and moze, but there ensued neither blood noz any thinge els. And the next daie after there appeared nothing, but all thinges

ff.iii.

were

quantity of 2
graines of
wheat issuing
fourth yet
had not
a palsey to
third month

pulsacion alone
yet sed of then

Fungus

suppuratious
fleshlike fat
cured.

cut of wth Cissors

The first booke of

were plaine and of good colour. This man was healed, but yet as long as he liued he was troubled with the Kings euill, the first beginning whereof was the seventh day, and whilst he was in curing he suffered a second and also a third fitte, and he liued vntill he was xxxiii. yeeres of age. But the fourth we cured in y^e towne of Llerena a seruant of the Marques of Falces, which did gouerne the same prouince.

One other of the houtholde seruantes had striken this man with a brasen Candlesticke in the coronall parte of the bone, & all that part of the bone, wher he receiued the wound was broken in peces and driuen soze together vpon the bzaine. It was needfull for him therefore to be looked vnto. Euen to the second, third, & fourth time. It behoued also all these bones to be drawne forth, which being moued from their place, did grieuouly lye vpon the bzaine, but most of all they had broken the risines or pannicles which were within the lower Table, and kept in the substance of the bzaine. Of the which two of the bones were so great that they might hardlie be drawne forth at y^e orifice of the wound, and by these bones, the pannicles & the bzaine it selfe were corrupted. Wherefore at euerie dressing from the second, to the fift, thre or foure porcions of the substance of the bzaine at euerie time (and that not a little) did come forth.

There was present while we did this cure, Benedict Arias Montanus, the deuine, and our countriman, which at that time learned Surgery of vs, rather for the artes sake then for the practise. Fiue daies continuallie bones and porcion of the bzaine did issue forth, which were expelled with the pulsacion and labozing thereof.

And this young man was vexed with grieuous traunces and panges whiles he was curing. For in the right side he suffered a conuulsion or crampe, in the left side a palsie, and also the kings euill. All these panges comming vpon him the xi. day, did continue vntill the xx. day, and that

*the scul. depr-
fled vpon the
braines break
ing the pia
braines co-
m fourth cu-
red.*

*pulsacion dro-
ue fourth bo-
nes and brai-
nes. cured
yet suffered
a cramp pau-
ly & kings
euill.*

That with great traueill and paine , after that he began somewhat better to recouer , at the last by gods helpe he escaped altogether.

Whiles we did Surgery at Llerena (which is a towne betwene Granado and Portugall) hauing a publique stipend of the people therfore, and also did exercise the authoritie of the sacred inquisicio, hauing therfore an honest diet allowed , there happened a meruallous chaunce at the towne of Valnerde ten miles distant from Llerena, which we haue determined heere to reporte . Because no man hearing the discourse of that man being restozed to health , but that he must giue praise to god the authour and onelie president of humaine health.

Whiles certayne woorkmen did conuate by verie great stones with engins and deuise into the Tower which then was in building. (for the woрке was now brought wel forward & did rise in height aboue the church wherto it did toyne) one of the stones falling downe, did strike one of them on the head which did winde the gin, where the Sagittall commisure is, but he fell sodainlie downe , and together with the stone lay on the earth , and the stone was a cubit brode and longe, and in height xii. fingers, and of xxxiii. li. in waight. The man lay in the same place halfe an houre feeling nothing, & fro thence he was caried home in a maner for dead, or at the least. wise like to die . Within one houre, he suffered the passion of the braine thre whole daies together, not onely speechles, but also without any mouing, & was moued & turned of the standers by no other wise then if he had bene dead. And a great part of the bones being bzused downe, lay vpon the braine, and the blood brake out at his eies & nose, his head and his necke was swelled, and in coulour blacke. After the eight daie, the head dyd open of his owne accord, from the forepart and the hinder parte, and vpon one of the sides also.

For the impostumaciōs wer now ripened, we the did restoze the bones

on / cul stricken
downe vpon his
braines. could
not speak felt
not nor moued
blood brake fo
urth at eyes &
nose.

The first booke of

bones into their places againe, but the pannicles were inflamed, the third day he spake, yet vnperfectlie, and as men of a troubled minde are wonte to doe, his eyes were open and staring, in the manner of them that haue the falling sicknesse, or that lie in a fraunce, but he saw nothing at all, nor yet began to see vntill the xx. day, but after that hee mended euery day in his sight. And after the seconde moneth, he could see verie well as when he was in health. As soone as his wound was now healed, soe to the xxv. day many bones came forth. And he rose presently out of his bed, although he could not then well goe, and so by the helpe of God more then by the helpe of man, he was healed. And he escaped his eyes looking a squint. One, one way, and another, another way, the which also (as the cure did procede) at the fourth moneth were restozed and looked right, he liueth as yet, and hath married a wife. For he was then a young man. But his eyes we did restoze by other helps.

healed more by
the help of god
then man.
his eyes at five
A broke a squint
te yet after was
healed.

Annotations of the sixt Chapter.

Those thinges that our authoz reporteth of childzens bones, are more largely expessed by Galen in his vi. booke of the Method of curing.

Ad huiusmodi autem compressiones] for vnto these kinds of compressions or confusions.

That kinde of wounde ought not to be enlarged, nor to be opened, neyther yet if the skin remaine whole, although the skull be broken, there must be no incision made: this seemes to be the opinion of Hippocrates, whereof besides his authoritie, he addeth this reason. For where the bone is broken the skin remaying whole, the heate cannot euaporate, and nature of it selfe is able to digest the matter, and to knit the bones. Which vnto vs appeareth most manifest in fractures, when fragmentes or splles of bones be not discovered, they are without incision of the skinne, euer

If the skin be
whole & scull
be broken yet
we must not
so much as
make incision.

Splles of bones
the cure ord-
inarily without
incision

or most commonly reconciled. Ex quo vulnere tantum cerebri] out of which wound, so much of the braine.

Of what part soeuer the braine is wounded, if the weapn haue perced deepe, as Hippocrates witnesseth, it appeareth to be deadlie. But amongst diuers authozs, diuers thinges doe chaunce: as this authoz doth recozde. Galen writeth that many haue recouered health, whose vpper part of the braine, hath bene onely touched or wounded with the weapon, and he produceth a young man of Smyrna in Ionia, that was healed, who had a hurt in one of y^e foze vtricles of y^e braine.

deepest wounds in the braine be deadly hippocrates

many healed whose vpper part hath bene wounded Galen

Of curing wounds in the face. Cap. vij.

The woundes which are made in the face, are to be healed at the first most perfectly, & that shalbe done if we foresce that y^e brims of the wound be well closed & ioyned together with a needle and thred, and not with moze stiches or lesse then is needefull, so y^e the flesh to the flesh, and the skinne to the skinne, may aptly cleaue together no orifice left in the wounde, except it be so great and deepe that it perce to the bones, for when it shalbe so, it shall be expedient to leaue some orifice where into there may be put some Flamimula or linnen cloth, where by all hurtfull humiditie may be purged forth, and the matter also which is conlected; where the wounde is great & deepe: otherwise we shall not neede to looke for any matter or corruption, if the cure be done in right order. And it chaunteth oftentimes that there is no neede of the needle, when the wounds are not receiued crossewise, or ouerthwart, but in length, which thing we haue performed oftentimes in this wise. We do make fast from the eares one ende to the other of a long thred and twisted together, such a one as we are wont to sowe withall, and cast it oftentimes round about

leave an orifice if the pierce to the bone.

the w. length need no needle

The second Booke of

the head, from one side to the other vpon the very wounde, whose bryms are rightly to be set together, with often winding about, and almost touching one another, vntill the whole wound be set even and conioyned & so closed vp. For by this meanes the bryms or lippes of the wound, doe most fitly cleave together, after that we do put therevpon square plaisters of flax with the white of an egge, & after seven houres the white of the egge being taken away, we lay thereto emplaisters on both sides vpon the threds, which when they shall be dried vp, (which is done within foure houres) they are to be sawed together with needle & thred, & (as much as may be) they may cleave together, & then the other threds which went about the head & did close vp the wound, may be broken off. But the emplaisters are made as followeth.

The Latin
Aator bid
use the white
of an egg wth
rose water
shaken togeth^r
of the ad to
it this
pouder
well mⁱ
xed.

Rec. Boli Armoniaci. ʒ. j. ʒ.

Thuris.

Masticis.

Sarcacolle.

Myrrhe.

Aloes.

Tragaganti Pisti.

Sanguis Draconis. ʒ. ij.

Farinę hordei, et fabarum, ana. ʒ. iij. misceantur.

ana. ʒ. ij. ʒ.

ana. ʒ. j. ʒ.

Hereof let two plaisters be made & put to the wound both on the one side, and on the other, let them be distant on both sides from the wounde, a finger breadth, and vpon the wounde it selfe, we doe put Stuphes of flaxe dipped in the white of an egge, so broad as is betwene the emplaisters and the defaultes vntill the next day, for the next day after, the Stuphes which we put vpon the wound, being dipt in the white of an egge, we take away. And wee do anoint with a fether the wound with that Balme which we haue set forth vnto you, laying thereon a thin plaister of that Cerot which hath been alwaies most approued by vs, by the discription of Iohn Vigo.

Rec.

Franciscus Arceus.

- Rec. Olei Rosarum. } ana. ʒ. j.
- Olei Myrtinij. }
- Terebinthinæ cla. ʒ. ij.
- Pinguedinis vituline. ʒ. x.
- Masticis. ʒ. j. ʒ.
- Vini odoriferi. Cia th. j.
- Ronismarinę.
- Mille folij.
- Plantaginis.
- Symphyti, mi.
- Centaureæ maioris.

ana. m. ʒ.
dayes.

to siccatrice wthout
karre.

Cerote simple
without karre.

small needles

fitth not stay to
longe

Arupes wet in y^e
white of an egge
beter then a daye

Bulliantur omnia ad consumpcionem vini: deinde colen-
tar et cum cera fiat cerotum et malaxentur cum vitello vni-
us oui. And if you proceede right with this one order of en-
ring, within foure or fiue daies the woundes are cured, with-
out any skarre. The same thing is brought to effect with
that great and royall oyntment which is set forth by Iohn
Vigo in his Antidotarie, the same thing also is performed
with a Cerote of Simople or red leade, so the place be anoin-
ted ouer with that our Balme. But if of necessitie we must
use the needle & thred, there must be chosen verie fine nee-
dles, and thred that may be correspondant to the same. For
many of the Barboys (which commonly among vs doe cure
wounds) are wont to solve the wounds of the face with such
needles as they are wont to solve the thigh or ham, & they
suffer the stiches to sticke there so long: untill they being
broken of their owne accord, doe breake out the flesh with
all. They do their cure in such sort, as they are wont to cure
the wounds made in the body. Using digestiues & oyles, and so
of a simple wound they make a compound. The wounds being
then set together with needle & thred, Stuphs of flax being
dipt in the white of an egge beaten together are put there
vpon, and so let them be all the next day, and then are the
plaisters to be ioyned together, as it hath been said, and the
wound is to be anoynted with a fether with our Balme,
G. ij. and

Rec.
Ole
Tere
Pingu
Mastic
Vini
Ronis
Mille
Plant
Symph
Centa
Bullia
tar et
us oui.
ring,
out any
that gre
Vigo in
with a
ted ouer
ble the
dles, and
many of
wounds)
needles
suffer the
broken of
all. They
the wound
of a simp
then set
dipt in
vpon, and
the plai
wound is

The first Booke of

and some one of those thre emplasters which we haue rehearsed before is to be laide on, and so the wound is to bee bounde vp. The next after we put to a plaister withall, we cut the sowings and stiches with a payze of Cisers, and anoynt the place with Balme, & so adde a Cerote. And this is the briefest and surest way of curing all manner of woundes in the face.

*greate & Anger
in face
cured*

It happened vnto vs in the Towne of Fraxenall, that we did cure a man whose face was wounded with a sword, from the verie ioyning of the nose & browes, to the top and opening of the lippes on booth sides, so that the nose with y^e vpper Jawbone and teeth, fell downe vpon his chinne, but they that waited vpon him at home did vse themselves verie vnwisely. For stopping the wound with a linnen cloth, did suffer that part of the face which was fallen downe, so to lie without all consideration. When we came thether being sent for, we founde that part, I say, the nose & the Jawbone now cold & almost dead, so that a needle might scantlie perce, yet we set the whole place together with a needle, & so that the bones of the vpper Jaw did agree within to his own bones, as nature requireth. And y^e we did after this sort.

*a fillet sowed
artificially on
the head for
the face w:*

We bound a fillet two fingers brode about his forehead, which had on y^e nether part a hem, wherunto y^e thrid might be strongly fastned, to y^e fillet we did sow two other, from the fore part of the head to the hinder part, & from eare to eare in the manner of a crosse, & those somewhat narrower which only might hold y^e broder fillet. When these things were in a redines, we did put into somwhat a great nedle a log thred, & made it fast fro the fillet which did enuiron y^e head betwen the eare & the forehead, which we did put through betwens the first checktooth, & the tooth called Caninus e^r dog tooth, and brought it backe againe to y^e fillet which did copas y^e forehead. After y^e again going to the teeth straight ouer against, & by this meanes sowing vp the chawe to the nose, we commisured them to the other bones to the which they were agreeable.

graceable. When sowed we the vtter skull with a needle,
 & so as I haue tolde you beyng bounde vp, we kept it vn-
 till all the parts were growen together, and at the length
 by the help of God, we did restoze him, that he did seeme ne-
 uer to haue receaued any wound. In the same maner there
 was a man likewise cured of vs, whome a Bull had stroken,
 and with his hozne vnder the chin from the eare to the vp-
 per iaw, had opened that part of the face also which doth se-
 perate the left eye from the nose, where y^e tippe of the hozne
 (as they which were there present & especially the man him-
 selfe did affirme) appeared forth more then tenne fingers
 breadth, we did sow vp the place with a needle where the
 hozne went in and where it came forth also. But we bound
 vp the chaw, as it hath bene declared in the former cure, and
 healed it outwardly accordyng to the order of our pzecept, &
 gaue comandement, that his mouth within should be wash-
 ed with a decodion of Barly, Rholes, & the flowers of Pom-
 granades, & Well Rosatid, strained & mingled therewithall.
 And so in a very short time he was cured, yet many bones
 falling from y^e roose of his mouth which were broken with
 the hozne, & there was left in the roose of his mouth a hole as
 great as the Thumb of a mans hand might go in, when all
 things were healed, & the skin couered, we stopped the hole
 ouer with a smoth rine and made fit artificially to the place
 with a linnen cloth also wrapt about it, by which meanes it
 was prouided that he might speake, eate & drinke well, yet
 he did foze see that in the night time it should be taken away
 least the hole thereby should be made wider, & some times
 he layde it aside. Thus endeth the first booke.

*I think he m^e
caneth skin.*

another great

*sowed both ori-
fices*

*a lotion for y^e
mouth*

quid.

*took it away in
the night, else y^e
hole would be
made wide.*

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

Hippocrates reporteth that the wounds in the forehead
 and other parts of the face, doe differ much in cure. For
 wounds in the head are cured after Hippocrates and Galen

The second booke of

Eudemi.

onely with drying medicines. Galen especially propoundeth two kindes of cures betwene themselves, quite contrarie, as he writeth in his sixte booke of Therapeuticke, of a certaine thing called Eudemi, which he would vse if he liued in Asia, which I take to be a certaine liquoz or wine. But Hippocrates in all his booke of wounds of the head, refuseth vtterly wine, and all kinde of Limentes and Cataplasmes,

The second booke.

Of wounds in the breast. Cap. ix.



We haue seene oftentimes verie many which taking in hand to cure deepe wounds in the breast, yet doe they either neuer heale them, or else bzing death to the patients very speedely although the wounds be not deadly of theyr owne nature, because they haue not receaued

Some dye wth out cause of the wound & some fall into fistula.

the workmanship & order of such cures of experte maisters of p^rarte. But if it happen any of those p^r suffer such griefes to liue, yet we see them diseased with fistulaes (as they call the), during their life. When the Physicians haue had these persons in hand and all in vaine, they put in a hollow pipe of leade or of siluer into the wound, & leave them, comforting them with this speech, that they would not shut by the place in any wise, because the putrified humoz being stopt within, when it hath no place to issue forth, it would bzing certaine death, and that it is expediēt for them that the same pipe be alwaies kept open, that the corruption and superfluous humours of the wound may be expurged, and by this meanes they will linger forth life, as long as please God,

a shames excuse.

and so leave them uncured. But the cause is that they know not how to cure the wound being yet greene, neither doe they think that any other thing may be done in that case, then that which is done of themselves. Therefore we have thought it good to sette forth that order of curing which we vse in those kinde of wounds, and wherby we doe cure all wounds which are brought to vs when they be greene so they be not deadly of necessitie, such as are sette forth by writers percing the Diaphragma, and the ^{mediastinum} ~~stomach~~ ^{stomach}: all these wounds are of manifest daunger to euery man, and are so reconed of the learned Doctors euerie where, but all y other (although the bodie be perced through) yet by Gods help they may be healed. Of which sort it hath happened vnto vs to heale by his help innumerable, as well taken at the first in hand, as also forsaken of others, and that within the fourth day. And the same thing shall happen to any Whistion which will follovy the order to be set forth by vs, whether they be greene wounds and new, or of longer continuance and forsaken of others; neither shall he neede the help of manie hands to the matter. The common opinion almost of all our wyters is, that all wounds receiued in the deepe brest, be for the most part incurable. The daunger whereof if any happen to escape, yet doe they affirme that he shall labour of a continuall Fistulae or consumption.

Of this opinion especiallie is Vigo, who although he hath verie well set forth those things which doe belong to that cure, yet for lacke of experiments and practise (whose praise is most chiefe in Surgerie) yet he doth promise a desperate cure.

But wee (God helping vs therein) doe promise certaine helpe, euen in most hard euent: yea, and though the Lungs be perced. And this is the order of the cure. If the wound be greene, he y hath taken the wound, is to be laied naked in his bed, but when y wound is perceiued to be deepe & percing, let him be laid hadsomy & comanded to lie w his legs stretched forth,

How to cure
such wounds being
greene
Diaphragma &
stomach, very
dangerous
mediastinum
but all other
tho the body
be pierced tho
now maye be
by gods help cured.
or

wounds of long
or continuance

Fistula or con-
sumption.

the lungs being
pierced maye
be healed.

his situation
downward

The second booke of

whence blood
cometh to the
brest, inward
better venes.

cough & staye
his breath.

if great sore it
yet leau an ori-
fice that ones fi-
nger may goe
in there at.

flamula whit
of egge in ori-
fice. w^{ch} is a
uer then ate
nt.

death followeth
the lose of ten-
tes & in these w^{ch}.

foorth, with his body plaine, and the wounded place downe-
ward, that all the blood which is needfull to be powzed out
of the wound may runne foorth, and none of the clotted blood
remaine within the brest, for it cannot be but y^e verie much
blood be congeled within the brest, as well from the inner
as the outer veines. The patient therefore being thus orde-
red, lette him lye vntill the Surgion hath made redie those
things which shalbe thought good to appertaine to the cure,
when all things shalbe redie, let him see againe if the blood
doe issue foorth, & if it doe runne foorth, suffer him to lye still,
and in the meane season to cough, & commaund him to stay
his bzeath now and then, vntill you doe thoroughly perceiue
that whatsoeuer corrupt blood is within the bzeast, shalbe
runne foorth. But if the wound be great, or made with a
Launce or broad sword, it shalbe needfull to be ioyned to-
gether with a needle, leauing a stich or two that there may
be so much left open of the orifice, as a finger may goe in, in-
to the which orifice a smal flammula or a linnen cloth dipt
in the white of an egge may be put, yet so that all be not
put in, for it must be longer then for the course of the wound,
and part whereof may hang foorth, but if we vse the flamm-
ula, there is no feare that the whole should be brought
whithin the wound. But contrariwise if we vse the tent,
for such a thing may easily be swallowed vp of the wound,
which like daunger did happen not long since to two of our
Physicians, for one of them vnwarely did thrust a great tent
as much as ones finger into the bzeast, which we the tenth
daye after (not without some businesse and diligence) drew
foorth, and straightwaies the man was healed of his wound,
& to another the stalke of mallowes lapped in threds or lint,
fell into the entrails of the brest, & laye hid within of long
time, neither did it profit any thing at all to go about to draw
it foorth, but the lint onely the second moneth after was
drawen foorth with much adoe. But the stalke by no meanes
might be drawen foorth. For the wound was ouer deepe, and
had

had an orifice like unto a forke, the pacient therefore being brought verie low, and destitute of all strength, died. Therefore when thou shalt put in the flammula, let it be dipt in the white of an egge, and so conueniently bound vp. When he is thus dressed, let him lye vpon the wound, with cushions put to him on both sides, that the wound may rest or lye vpon the boide place betwene the cushions, and the orifice of the wound to lye downward, that all the hurtfull humoz may issue forth. And we must put in no tent at all, for that both hurt two waies: both for that it hindereth the flowing of the humors, and grieueth the pacient, and the often vsing to put in the same, causeth the fistulae. But a small linnen cloth being put in keepeth the wound alwaies open, as much as is sufficient, whereby the hurtfull moistnesse of the wound may issue forth, and it causeth no grieffe, nor yet letteth in the ayre.

ly on the w:
wth cushions
on both sides of
w:

tents hinder
the flowing
of humors &
causeth paine
& cause fistu-
la.

flammula ca
useth noe griefe
nor letteth leteth
in the ayer.

open a veine i
on the contrary
sid then on ye
same side phi-
sition Judg it
expedient.

porion to repulse
the blood & pu-
rg 4 daye.

It shalbe needefull also to open a veine, first on the con- trarie side, and then on the same side, as the Phisition shall vnderstand it to be needefull and expedient, and considering the strength of the pacient. It shalbe conuenient also to giue him this porion, which may represse the blood and purge, and the same is to be giuen him in the morning the fourth day.

- Rec. Rhabarbari electi. ʒ.ʒ.
- Rubi tinctorum.
- Mumie. Ana. ʒ.ʒ.
- Terræ sigillatę. ʒ.ʒ.
- Aquę scabiosę.
- Buglosę.
- Vini Granatorum. Ana. ʒ.ʒ. fiat po. s. A.

It is expedient also for such a decoction, to be prepared, that his breathin g may be mended, and made more facile, for the same is reate, and medicene, and drinke, whereby the wound is most refreshed.

ʒ.

Rec.

The second booke of

*Suppose corants.
greate raysons*

Rec. Hordei mundati contuse.

Passularum mundatarū contusarū. ana. M. iij.

Radicorum Buglosæ contusæ. ʒ. iij.

Glyferyzæ rasæ contusæ. ʒ. j. fs.

Seminum Cumini. ʒ. ij.

Iuiubarum. N. xx.

Prunorum. N. xv.

garden parsley

Radicum petracelinj contu: M. j.

Let there be a decoction made according to art in viiii. lib. of raine water to the consuming of a third part, after that let it be strongly strained, to the which adde:

Penediarum. ʒ. iij.

Sirupi rosar: et de duab⁹ radici: sine aceto: añ. ʒ. iij

Saccari albi. lib. j. fs. *the latin hath but 1b. ʒ.*

Cinamomi puluerisati. ʒ. j. fs. fiat apozema.

*drink every
4 houes*

Of this hee shall drinke euerie fourth houre a pounce waight, and that warme if it be winter, it shal not be lawfull for him to eate or drinke any other thing whole three dayes, but those three dayes are to be measured by houes, for this doth sufficiently nourish, & doth heale y^e difficulty of breathing which thing all they do suffer that haue any deepe wound in the brest, for it doth repress the flowing downe of reumes, and doth correct and purge the blood which remaineth within; we must procure also that euerie day he may discharge his belly either of his owne accorde, or els by the helpe of some glister. The fourth day he may dine with the flesh of a Cockrel or pullet boyled with parsley roots putting thereto Saffron and Cinamon, but in the euening he shal eate Raisōs y^e stones being taken out, or Almonds. After dinner & after supper, let him drinke water boyled wth parsley roots, Licorize, & Cinamō, but in y^e day time let him drinke nothing at all. But at the second opening the matter is thus

*this must be
meate drinke
& medicine.
it represseth
ruones cor-
rect & pur-
g the blood
within. disten-
diet fourth
daye.*

second dressing

dispatch

dispatched. Let there be prepared a fine linnen cloth, or flammula as the first was, which was put in at the first dressing, let this cloth be put into the wound being dipped in that Balme so often repeated of vs being liquified, for it hath bene proued that medicine to concoct and also to bring flesh. It is put into the wound, untill the perfect substance of the flesh doe extend or touch a certaine entrie outwardlie appering. Upon this, let there be put the emplaster Basilicon, after the description of Vigo or Gracia dei, about the wound, or the defensiu spread vpon linnen, yet a hole being made where the wound is, so that the defensiu may be distant from the wound on euery side three or foure fingers. But the Defensiu shalbe made of the substance of Roses, of Tiniger and Bole Armoniacke, & so let it be dressed once every day, untill corruption enough be gathered together. For the next daye there shalbe matter and that good. But the fifth & sixt daye there shalbe more also, & then we must dresse the wound twice or thrise, or more often in the daye, but yet ye must prouide that the paciēt (as much as may be) lye vpon the wound, as long & as comodiously as may be, that the putrified corruption may issue forth. But ye must not suffer in any wise y^e a tent be put in, for by such meanes ye shal procure a continuall fistulae in the place. But when y^e wound hath gathered flesh, (and that shall happen the tenth or at the farthest the twelue daye) nothing at all is to be put in, neither flammula nor any other thing, but it is conuenient to vse that emplaster which you haue vled from the beginning, or Emplastrum de Minio, of Vigos description, and that is to be clenched oftentimes in the daye, least the putrified matter abounding to much, doe perce inward, at the last when there is no more corruption cast forth, & the flesh shalbe now encreased, the powder of burnt Alome is to be added, and an eschar to be procured. The signes which are set forth of writers to be obserued, whereby iudgement may be giuen either of death or of life, of those which haue receaued

H.ii.

wounds

use the flammula
 till flesh touch
 without

defensiu a
 hole in 3 inches
 round about
 the w.

defensiu what

dress once a
 daye.

when store of
 matter come
 dress twice a
 daye or thrise
 or more.

Laye the pati-
 ent as much
 as maye be on
 the wound.

about the iida
 ye nothing put
 in the wound
 but dress it wth
 a plaister &
 clenched oft ad-
 aye.

when corruptio
 cease vse powder
 of alome & an
 eschar procur-
 ed.

Signes of Life
 & death

The second booke of

Signes of death of the wounds in the breast.

in lungs next to heart deadly.

Conuul-
sio.
Tremor
cordis.
Signes
of a Fi-
stulae.

woundes in the brest which do penetrate are these . For if his breathing be a like hard , or harder and harder , that is a signe of death, if otherwise , it is a good signe, and worthe of good soze-iudgemēt. And we may well affirme that none shall perish which shall be healed in this wise, although the lungs be perced through, except the wound be next y heart, or in the verie heart, for that thing bringeth death most presently . Secondly if those which be in this case suffer a conuulsion within threē dayes, or the passion of the heart, death may be signified to them before hand . If in the first days, when he shall now haue drunk by his decoction it happeneth that a more abundant porcion of matter do run forth of the wound then before, it is a great signe that the wound is growing towards a fistulae. And y the paciēt is brought to a consumption in the Lungs. And that thing is to be feared also when the bused blood shall runne out of the wound, within the brest, for the bused blood when it issueth forth of the veines, doth conieale together, and after that it is corrupted into a watry colour and substance. And such a water as is left after the washing of flesh. After that there doth breake forth great abundance, with grieuousnesse & stinke also. And the breath also is grieuous and tedious to the paciēt himselte . But the water it selte doth issue forth euerie day clērer and clērer, and such a water doth tend also to a fistulae : and to certaine death if it be not sozescene . But what in this case is to be done, we shall shewe you in that place where we shall entreate of percing fistulaes in y brest.

*If in first da-
yes hath pa-
me in the br-
cast. imp.
vigo.*

If in the first daies the paciēt shall be soze grieued in his brest or back to the fourth daie, we shall easely help that euil with such an emplaster laied therevnto as is set forth of John Vigo, in the certaine chapter, whereof although wee had very small vse, in many wounds which we haue cured in the brest, yet is the vse thereof knowen to be certaine & most present. For it once chaunced me to vse y same when in the towne de Fuente Cantos, we did cure a certain youg man
being

Franciscus Arceus.

being wounded with two arrowes on y^e right side shot through
 the concauite of the brest from befoze to the part of the backe
 directly behinde, and appearing forth on both sides, and the
 man was so grienously pained that he could in no wise lye
 downe, but he sate in his bed with his feete hanging downe
 vpon the ground, but by the helpe of this plaister, and of the
 decoction set forth by vs, and cutting of the veines befoze
 the third day, he was better recouered of his paines, and al-
 so lacke of rest, and the cure taking effect, as I would desire
 it, he was thoroughly healed by the xx. day. The plaister is of
 this sort.

a wound thro-
 row the cauiti

bleeding
 when

The plaister
 casting paine

Rec. Camomillæ.

Melliloti.

Aneti.

Absinthij. ana. m. j.

Furfuris contusi. p. ij. ℞.

Farinę Fabarum.

Farinę hordeij, et lentisti. ana. ℥. vi.

Rosarum. p. j.

of no...
 100...
 100...

100...
 100...

100...
 100...
 100...

ayen must
 be warme.

100...
 100...

more

All these being beaten together, and with sufficient sape
 and a little white wine, let there be made a stiffe plaister
 thereof at the fier, adding therednto.

Olei Rosarum. ℥. ij. ℞.

Olei Camomille.

Olei Aneti. ana. ℥. ij.

Cere. ℥. ij. ℞.

Croci. ℥. ij. et fiat emplastrum. s. A.

The place where he is to be laide, must be warme, the
 doores being shut and a veyle hanged befoze them, & with
 in the Chamber a fier of coles. For it is hurtfull for deape
 and percing woundes to be troubled with colde ayze, wee
 are bounde to giue God thanks because wee haue cured

H. ij.

more

The second booke of

many cured

on thrust
through

a poysoned wo:
und cured.

A potion to
helpe y^e po:
yson

Delatori
Gladiari
cauteries.

swelling by
the poyson.
soft.

mille.

9.
emp: for
venimous
wound.

more by this meanes then it is easie for vs to rehearse. Of which one was in the towne of Calzadilla, which was thrust through with a sword behinde his backe on the left side, besides the backe bone, and the sword did appeare forth thre fingers beneath the left pappe more then two handfulls, and the man had taken also two wounds in his head, of which the one did come to Dura mater. We did cure another also in the towne of Combres haxas, and he was wounded with an arrowe empoysoned with Heleborum on the left side foure fingers aboue the pappe, but the arrowe did show forth behind the backe betwene the ribbes called Mendosa, hard by one of the hanches or loynes betwene the second and third ribbe, so he was striken from somewhat an high place, and he was cured of vs in this soze.

When wee sawe the woundes, to auart the poyson, we gaue him this potion. Rec. Cassie ligne, Aristrolochie rotunde, ana. ℥. ℥. anisi. Piperis. ℥. j. Let them be brused with a little wine, and given him to drinke. By and by on both sides where the arrow went in and came forth, we did put to a hot cautery with an instrument called Delatori. After that we did also apply two other Gladiari Cauteries which were made redie of vs and put to the fier, from the legges to the shoulders on euerie side. Besoze on the breast, and behinde on the backe we made more then two hundred wounds in the maner of scarifynges, distant the one from the other the bredth of a finger, for all that part of the body being teinted with the poyson, was now already swollen, & was soft like the lungs, when these thinges were dispatched, we had a plaister redy for the whole body and backe, where the violence of the poyson seemed to come, & where we had cauterized. The description is this. Rec. of Mille somewhat tosted, li. j. of beane meale li. ss. of bzannes, brused. ℥. viii. of Camomill, of Melilote & Dil, somewhat brused of ech iiij. handfulls, of Corianders, of Cumin, of ech ℥. ij. of all these let there be made a stiffe plaister with sufficiet sape or new wine boyled

led to the third part, adding therunto oyle of Camomill, oyle
of Dil ana. ℥. iij. of oyle of Bayes, of oyle of Rue, ana. ℥. ij. we
used this plaister for three daies, & which as often as we did
remoue, we wipt away abundance of water drawen out of
scarifings, of wan colour. And all these iii. daies space & pa-
tient did suffer grieuous pangēs, & passions of the minde, and
losse of reasō, & sometime also in the maner of mad men, hee
did catch at the clothes & pallets with his teēth, and tossed at
the bed ouer like a furious body, & without all quietnesse.
Such was the great perplexitie & griefe through & behemēcy
of the poyson. But first of all we did offer the man to drinke
this decoction, and we used the same to the fourth day, so that
we gaue nothing els to eate neyther of meate nor drinke.

Rec. of cleane Barlie brused, of Raisons stoned & brused,
ana. p. iij. of the rootes of Dre tunge. ℥. iij. of Licorize shauen
& somewhat brused. ounce. ℥. of Cumin seedes, ounce. ℥. of
of Dzing. ounce. i. of Peper, Cassia Lignea, of Castoreum, ana.
℥. j. of wine of Granates. li. j. s. Iuiubes. N. xx. of Pines fine-
ly cut. ℞. xv. of Parsly rootes brused. ℞. i. Make hereof a de-
coction according to arte in xv. li. of raine water to the consu-
ming of a third part, then let them be strained with a strōg
expression, adding thereunto of Penedise, ounce. iij. of sirope of
Koses, et de duabus radicibus sine aceto, ana ounce. iij. of Ci-
namon in powder. ℥. j. ℞. sachari Rubi. li. ℞. make hereof your
decoction: after the fourth day the patient tooke rest, but wee
did confirme his strength more and more, geuing him the
broth of birds, in the which Anise, Cassia lingue, & the roots
of Parsly were boyled, his woundes also healed better eue-
ry day, so that by the xx. day, he was by the healthfull helpe
of God thoroughly restored.

Annotations of the first Chapter of the second Booke.

There is great difference betwēene the inward woundes
of the bzeast, in that they be either shallow or deepe, for some
reach

*pangēs & pas-
sions like ma-
d men*

*a potion for
poysoned mo-
und*

litvi

*after the 4th
daye he tooke
rest.*

The second booke of

reach vnto the hurt and perishing of the bowells or partes within contained, and some without any detrimēt vnto them, but some difference there is betwæne those hurtes, that reach either to the fore part, or to the backer part of the brest, where hence the Physicion must needes gather the certētie of his coniecture & fore knowledge, for those woundes which chaunce in the backer part, are moze dangerous and deadlie, for that they chaunce so neere a number of Nerves that spring from the Vertebres, and also for the vicinīte or neerenesse vnto the Spine and Midrife.

*backer part
is most da-
ngerous be-
cause of ma-
ny sinowes*

[Communis omnium scriptorum] the common opinion of all wryters.

What woundes soeuer reach vnto the perishing of the inwarde bowelles hath euer beene thought to the grecke and latin wryters verie lamentable, but some of them doe seeme moze dangerous then other. For the hart being once wounded, can neuer be cured, but the hurt in the Lungues, may yeelde some hope of recouerie. But Galen saith, and constantly beleueth as it appeareth in his fifth booke de Meth. meden: that vnlesse a wounde in the Lungs be closed and conioyned within thre daies, they all so wounded doe fall into suppozation of the Lungs, which is in daie a verie consumption. If the Midrife happen to be wounded, it drawes with it a continuall feuer, and a phrensie, where by the auncient Physicions called Phrenas a conbulcion, and inflammation of the Lungs, which comming to suppuration, killeth presently.

*lungues must
be cured wth
in 3 dayes*

Curationis autē ratio hæc est] but the maner of cure is this, The opinion of Chirurgions is double or of two kindes in this case. There be some that would presently haue the orifices of the wounds closed and conioyned, least the hart should be opposed or manifested to the coldnesse of the aire, & least also by the gaping of the wound, the vitall spirites should seeme to euaporate. Some other Chirurgions be of the opinion of our authoꝝ, and follow his method.

Per-

Perfpiciat denuo an sanguis effluat] let it be well marked whether there be any issue of blood.

This authoz would haue a man very carefully to see that the blood being shed in any inward receptacle of the breast should be taken awaye, which otherwise remayning there, will bring a man to the suppozation of the Lungs before resited. This is Hippocrates opinion in his booke of vlcers, more largely explained by Galen in his fourth booke de Medicin. which this authoz expouideth thus: That a mā must euer haue regard to the strength of the party, which if it seeme by two great a fluxe of blood to be impaired verie much, then presentlie it must be stopped.

the blood shed inward in the breast cause supparation of the lungs if it be not euacuated.

Petiae oui albo intinctae cum puluisculis] a fine linen cloth dipt in the white of an egge, and laide in with pleageants.

whit of egge wth pleageant not very astringent.

I doe not intend that those pleageants should be verie restraining, for so ye might force that blood to the region of the heart, and so suffocate the same, as saith Albucrasis.

Sanguinem reprimere] to restraine blood.

It is well said of him to restraine, or if there be any feare of coniealed or coagulated blood in the breast, Galen exorteth to giue the sicke to drinke much vineger mixt with water, commonly called Poscum.

for coagulated blood poscum.

Signa, huc ab auctoribus obseruanda traduntur] those signes which of the authozs are set downe to be obserued.

observe

Many tokens are written of by authozs, namely as for those that are to be marked in the situation of the part, or of the matter or substance that comes from thence, first whether the hurt be in the right, or the left side, or whether their bloud that issueth forth of the wound be blacke or no, or if there come great abundance, or whether it be white and thinne or frothie, and further it is to be looked into if there bee any difficulty in breathing, or whether any part of the breath doe passe through the wounde, or no, which this the authoz seemes to imitate Albucrasis.

Si primis diebus] if in the first dayes.

I. l.

I f

The Second Booke of

*More of matter do before
ve Empyema*

If it so fall out that after the applying artificial remedies, the parties seemes nothing to be amended, and the matter appeare verie plentifull, it is an argument that the lunges expell his corrupt humoz, and forceth it into the concavities of the brest, whereupon groweth a suppozated appostume called Empyema. Aegineta in his booke of consumption of the lunges, handleth this matter moze at large.

*this fistula
cause wasting
of the lunges
feuer Hectica*

¶ Of the curing of fistulaes which are woont alwaies to bee left in the woundes of the brest ill healed, whereof it commeth to passe that the patientes doe fall into a wasting of the lunges, and the feuer Hectica or consumption. Cap. ij.

*vide Am.
Pary 1158*



We have found by experience that such kinde of fistulaes are given ouer without all hope of many of our country Surgions, and of Straungers, and these remedies for the same which are read of in woziters, to be utterly of none effect. And that there hath bene none of these fistulaes brought to vs this fortie yeeres, but that we haue easilie cured them by the helpe of almightie God. For many that haue bene diseased, out of Italia also and Fraunce, and from all the prouinces of Spayne, haue come vnto vs, which through wounds receiued in the warres, were now grwoen into this hard nature of fistulaes, out of the which also great abundance of continuall flux & continually abundance of corruptiō did issue as well out of the wound it selfe, as out of their mouth also, continuall feuers, & leannes withall did still accompany them. All this affection of the body is cured within fortie daies in any manner, without any great trouble of the patient, and small trouble to the Surgion, and is chaunged into a verie good health and a strong state of nature, both in the colour of the face and the good liking of the body do declare the same. Neyther let that trouble

cured all.

signes abundance of corruption issue feuers leannes.

In 40 daies cured

trouble vs because it is knowen evidently that the natural strength is almost exhausted and spent through the continuall flux, or because that there is some bone of the ribbes corrupted. For if that may be conveniently drawn forth, the blcers wilbe verie easily and speedely restozed, the flesh being brought over the place. But if there be no bone corrupted, there needeth no other thing but that, that the blcer be cured with laying on a blacke plaister, or our yellow of Leonine colour, or with both mixed together. The patient himselfe shall cause the same to be oftentimes wiped, and by this meanes blcers are cured, but of the inward places this is the order of curing. Let the patient which is to be purged of vs, drinke of this strope thre or foure daies in the morning. Rec. Sirupi Rosarum ex infusione, Millis Rosati Colati, ana. ℥.j. Aquę Scabiofę. ℥.iij. Misse. Let these pilles be exhibited. Rec. Masse Pillularum Aggregatiuarum, et de Agarico. ana. ℥.ss. Acuantur cū diagredij. G. iij. et pill. v. formetur. When he shalbe thus purged, let this decoction or apozema be made.

the naturall strength is almost exhausted. If the some bone of the ribs be corrupted.

blacke plaister or yellow of Leonine colour

the inward meanes

- Rec. Polipodij quircinij probe contusi. ℥.ij. vel. iij.
- Radicum helenij contusarum. M. ij.
- Hyfopi, capillorum veneris recentium,
- Liqueritię secundo puluerizati, ana, M. ij.
- Folliculorum Sene. p. j.
- Epithimi. ℥. ℥.
- Passularum enucleatarum, bene contusarum. p. iij.

apozema

clecampana.

greate ray for the stones being pickt forth.

Let there be made a decoction according to art in xii. lib. of water untill there remaine viii. lib. afterward let them be strained with a strong expression to the thing strained, let there be added Sachari Rubi. lib. ss. Mellis Comunis. lib. j. Let it boyle a little, and skimme it, of this being luke warme, let there be drunke euerie morning. xii. ounces. And in the euening as much, and when hee hath spent

xij ℥ the quantity.

℥.ij.

all

The Second Booke of

Guaiacum

all his decoction, he shall be purged with those two pilles before mentioned. But the next day following, and afterward he shall use that kinde of decoction made of that holy woode called Guaiacū shauē with a smithes file and so brought vnto pouder. Take also eight ounces of the barke of the same wood, not that which cleaueth to the wood (for the strength thereof is drawen away and exhausted of the verie wood) but of that which is parted from the wood, and brought frō the newe founde lande of the great Ocean. ℞. well poundered and sifted with a riddle oꝝ siue, adding therevnto Seminis Anisi. And of Lettice ana. p. j. Of Licorize brused. ℞. ij. And let that be put into a pot anealed with nicrum in the inside, containing halfe a Spanish Arroba (that is xij. li. s. ss.) with two cuppes of olde white wine of the natural grape, which by the measure of the olde Whisitions are viij. li. Let there be put therevnto also so much of vsuall water, and let them infuse a whole day, that is xxij. houres, after that let them be boyled with a soft fier vntill a thirde part be consumed. But at the verie point of the last heate, put thereto of Roses new oꝝ dried. p. j. and of Hermodaetili in powder desolved in a Morter, with some of the same decoction. ℞. j. And therewithall let them be removed from the fier when they shall haue boyled a little with one boyling. And let all stande being close couered vntill it be colde, and when they are colde, let them be strained, and let that which is first powdered forth, (being pure and without dregges) be put in a cleane vessell, whereof, as often as he eateth any meate, he shall drinke certaine cuppes, and let the rest be set by sufficiently strained in another vessell. But of this latter drinke which is lesse and thicker, let the patient drinke euery day xii. ounces, vi. in the morning, and vi. in the euening. And if it be winter, let it be warmed, if it be Sommer, let it be cold. But we meane in y^e euening, the second oꝝ iii. houre after noone in the Sommer season. But in the Winter, in the night season the thirde oꝝ fourth houre after Supper.

*drink at me-
all time*

The

The vessell is alwaies to be stirred, that that which is settled may be troubled and mingled, and so let all be drunk. For the chiefe strength of these medicines is in this. Of the other forme and clearer drinke, let him drinke at dinner and supper that which is sufficient, for to drinke to little is hurtfull also. And let this be the order of his diet. If he be verie weake, it shall not be hurtfull to eat twice in the daye the flesh of birds either sodde or rost, or the flesh of a wether, or kid. If he be not able to beare the charges of the other, but if he shall be of a better constitution of bodie, and of lesse weaknesse, let him vse flesh once in the day, but at night let him vse raisōs & a litle bread, it shall be good also for those that are in health sometimes to vse Raisons and Almonds all the day, and to abstaine from flesh. Finally, let all these things be ordered by the counsell of a learned Physitian, yet must we be carefull for xii. daies at the least, that he may liue verie temperately and with a more sparing diet, for the abstinence of thirtie dayes may easely be borne: neither shall he therefore become the weaker. For the decoction is able of it selfe to nourish and to maintaine, and also to cause fatnesse, although he vse onely Raisons. Yea, and although also he be diseased of a continuall feuer or consumption. But he must vnterly be forbidden all other drinke, neither, although it seeme vnpleasant at the first time, therefore is it not to be disliked, for the third day, or at the farthest the fourth day, he shall finde it more pleasant, and not to be lesse esteemed then any other excellent wine. Therefore we doe commit all the order of the diet to the counsell of the Physitian. So that this is to be considered, that there is a great force in this drinke to nourish. And although otherwise the patient haue a great lothsomnesse, yet hereby a great desire of meate is to be moued. Thirtie daies being finished, the patient may eat flesh twice a day to the fortieth day, it shall be necessarie that the first thirtie daies continuing he ly still in his bedde, but if he cannot endure so long, in the faire & warme

I.iii.

daies

*The latin ha
th mmm
diet*

supper.

*the decoction
nourish also.*

consumption

*no other drin
ke.*

*this decoctio
cause appetite.*

*keepe bed 30
dayes.*

The second booke of

daies the third houre befoze none let him arise, but at evening let him goe to bedde, befoze he drinke the pocion, and the clothes of the bed being handsomely layde aboute him, let him so keepe of the colde, but his chamber must allwaies be shutte, and a candle burning that the place may be kept warme, and the colde aire to be kept from comming in, a baile being hanged befoze the doze, let him be suffered to vse no other meate if he desire to be healed. But the curing the *Fistulae* it selfe shalbe done thzoughly and finished with a plaister spzed and layde vpon a linnen cloth oz vpon lether, which notwithstanding must oftentimes euery day be made cleane, for that helpeth olde vlcers meruailously, and that is of this sozte.

for the fistula it selfe.

for olde vl.

Rec. Cerussa.

Lithargirij. Ana. ℥.ij.

Olei comunis antiqui.

Aceti fortissimi. Ana. lib. ss.

Let them boyle with a soft oz gentle, fier stirring the same vp and downe with a staffe vntill it grow to a smal porcion of a cerote. With this so small a porcion of this Cerote being spzed vpon a linnen cloth, the vlcer wilbe healed, which the pacient himselfe shall wipe and make cleane often times euerie daye. By this meanes he that is cured although he be thus diseased of these *Fistulaes* shall come to be healthfull and well lykeing, and also somewhat fatter. Although he were spent with the feuer *Hetica*, oz consumption of the Lungs. And he shalbe as well as euer he was in his lyfe in the powers of all the parts of his bodie, and of all other organs oz pipes nutritiues, spirituall, oz animall.

¶ A Decoction or Apozema, for the wounds of the brest and Lungs, and for those that are in a consumption.

Rec.

Franciscus Arceus.

32

Rec. Hordei mundati, contuse.

Passularum mundatarum contusarū. Ana. p. iij.

Radicorum Buglossæ, contusæ. M. iij.

Glyceryzæ rasæ, modice contuse. ℥. j. ℞.

Cardui Benedicti. M. ij.

Seminum Cumini. ℥. ij.

Iuiubas. N. xx.

Prunorum. N. xv.

Radicum petroselini, contu: M. j. *a kind of saxifrage.*

Let them be boyled according to arte, in viiii. li. of raine water, to the consuming of the third part, and lette them be strained with a strong expression. To the which let there be added :

Penidiorum. ℥. iij.

Sirupi Rosarum.

et de duabus radicibus sine aceto. Ana. ℥. iij.

Sacchari. lib. ss.

Cinamomi. ℥. j. ss. fiat apozema.

Of the which let him take euerie day in the dauning of the morning xii. ounces, and as many at night, until it be all done.

the dose

This also is to be noted, that as often as the patient must drinke, there must be made a moving and stirring of the Decoction in the vessell, that that, which is sunken into the bottome, may be mingled.

note

When the Decoction is done and drunke all typpes, lette ther be giuen him the Pilles of the masse of the aggregatives and Agarick, that that, which is commoued and concocted, may be euacuated. For the daye following and afterwarde, lette there be hadde also in a readinesse, a nother water with the which he shalbe made whole altogether,

pilles

*another drin
ke to curen him
and wholly.*

The second booke of

and shall receue a very good estate of the bodie. The preparation whercoff is in this sort.

Rec. Ligni sancti, id est guaiaci. ℥. viij.

Corticis eiusdem ligni. ℥. x.

Seminum cumini. ℥. j. ℥.

Glyferyze rase. modicū contuse. ℥. ij.

Passularum enucleatarum contusarum. p. ij.

Let them be boyled in xii. lib. of water, and as many of very good wine to the third, then adde Hermodactilorum. ℥. ij. very well brused, and being desolued in the same decoction, let them boyle a little, in the meane while, and lette them be remoued from the fier, and so left till the next day, then very earely let them be strained, first of the purer water, which is to be set aside in some vessell, this is to be giuen in steede of drinke at dinner and supper, the rest that remaineth of the same, let it be strained with a strong expression, and set a side in an other vessell. For of this euerie morning very earely the pacient must drinke vi. ounces, and as many in the evening: two houres after noone, he shall vse the former in steede of drinke at the table, & the same water which is to be made redie the second time, may haue the moze force. Let water be powzed through a collender to the lees that ramined of the first decoction which must be added and boyled together to the consuming of two pound. For vnto this colature, ye must put to wine for the preparation of the second decoction.

Whiles the pacient drinketh this decoction, let him eate bread and raisons for eight daies & moze, except he be weake, for this water doth much nourish. After that he may eate flesh euery daye at dinner; at supper let him be contented with Raisons, vntill the thirtith day. Then he may eate flesh twice a day, vntill the fortith day. If it be winter, he must not goe forth of his chamber, till the thirtith daye, which must be very well shut and kept warme with fier. By this remedie
the

the consumed are healed, and such as haue Fistulaes deepe in the best.

Annotations of the second Chapter.

That kinde of Fistula which the Grækes call Suringa, is so termed for resemblance it hath of certaine reeds or hollow canes: as saith Aeginata, a Fistula is a hollow concave or corner which in time is inuironed with a hard callos substance, so that the parts once seperated, cannot be vnited. Galen in his little booke of Tumors vnnatural saith, that a Fistula for the most part happeneth of an impostume not well healed, & it may happen in any part of the bodie which draw with them peculiar Symtoms, as Celsus and Aetius do testifie in the viii. booke. This auctor setteth forth onely the cure of those Fistulaes which fall out by the ill handling & bad curing of wounds in the best.

*Suringa
fistula q
quid*

Quod si nullum os.] If no bone.

The redy cure is of the simple fistulae, and lately happened in the flesh, otherwise if a fistula haue hurt either a bone or a gristle, or a muskle, or if it light in any toynte, or if it chaunce in the bladder, or in the Lungs, or in y^e orifice of the Matrix, or if it happen on any principall veine, or that it pearce any bowell, it is euer very perrilous, and often times killeth the partie. As Paulus saith in his vi. booke and 78. Chapter.

*dangerous
places for
fistula*

Ex ligno sancto,] of Lignum sanctum, or Guaiacum.

This cure is approued and wozit by Tagaultius, and serueth not without reason, for this kinde of wood hath a most manifest force in drying, and resisteth putrifaction of peculiar vertue, and hath a singular propertie in strengthening the part.

*dry and re-
sist putre-
faction.*

All which Scopes and intentions are very requisit in a filthy rotten vlcere of long continuance, as fistulaes commonlie are.

*the mtentio-
ns of filthy
rotten vl. of
longe conti-
nuance*

℞.

Ipsius

The second booke of

Ipfius fistule curatio] of the cure of the same fistulae.

The applicable remedies are verie many.

Which from Galen, Paulus Aetius, and Celsus may be drawn. I will note vnto you the remedie that Hippocrates writeth in his booke of fistulaes. That the roote of Sefelis

applied, doth take away the callouse, which vertue Paulus emputeth to the roote of splondilion. *or angellica.*

Hecteca febre et pusi] of the feuer Hecticke, and the Ptsicke.

What the differences of these are, those that haue studied Physicke can best discern. I will onely add this y an Ague

is to the Ptsicke alwaies associable, as Marasmus that kind of consumption followeth a Trophia a defect in nourishment as Galen in his booke de Marasmo hath set downe.

What farther this auther doth promise; I neyther haue seene nor red protested by any other. For all men hold

this generally, that that fistulae that is bredde by corrosion, or fretting, is incurable, as Hyppocrates in his booke de Glandulis, and Galen in his fifth booke de methodo medendi doth report, that vnlesse this hurt receiue cure within three daies, the estate of such are thought desperate and pitifull.

*to remouye
the
I think tis an
techocke.
Podere: saith
it is the greates
Artichocke.*

*an ague &
tisick insepe
rable.*

*that fistula
commg by
corrosion is
incurable.
after 3 dayes*

Of the curing of the Canker happening in womens breastes. Cap. 3.



Cancers doe happen most especially to women, and to those aboue others that are barren eyther by nature or by election.

Of which sort are Monnes, & others that haue chosen a continent and single life, they doe happen also to men, but that seldome.

The healing of these seemed to vs worzhie to sette downe in wryting in this booke, because it is a great deale moze easie

*cancer happen
most to barren
women*

eaſie to thoſe that ſhall know it well, then as the auncient
writers haue ſet it forth, whereupon this is a common
ſong euerie where almoſt among all the Phiſitions of our
time, that the ſecret or hidden cancer is not healed at anie
time, but if it be to be cured, they iudge it neceſſarie to vſe
the pallatiue cure, as they call it, and that it ought not
to be cut off, which thing if it had bene put downe in the
cancer exulcerate, it had bene well ſpoken.

For to ſuch exulcerate cancers the pallatiue cure onely
profiteth. For if they be cured otherwiſe, a moze preſent
and aſſured daunger is to be feared. For they are wont to
be eaten away and conſumed a great deale ſoner by lay-
ing to medicines, eſpecially if corroſiue medicines be layd
therevnto, or by any meanes it happen any blood to be
powred out of them.

But to cure the reſt which are not exulcerate, it is not
ſo hard a matter as they thinke which doe ſette forth nor
teach no cure of cancers at all, nor ſhowe how they may
be drawn forth, whereas they may notwithstanding be
drawn forth whole without any daunger, although it
happen the ſame to be great.

But that cure of Cancers which is taught by writers,
whereas their intencion is all about reſolving the ſame,
that is altogether without effecte. Which we haue found
very often to be in vayne, although we haue bene di-
ligent in preparing and practiſing the ſame with diuers
reſolutiues.

Which ſort of remedies are taught vs of Vigo, and of
Celfus, Guido, and others, wherefoze howe ſuch manner
of cancers maye without harme be both drawn forth,
and alſo throughlie cured. I thought it good to put it in
writing for the behouſe of the common vtilitie, and this is
the beſt order of curing which we ſhall teach you. Firſt of
the whole curing of thoſe cancers which are not exulcerate,
and ſecondly alſo of thoſe cancers which are exulcerate.

It.ij.

Wee

*pallatiue cure mo-
re neceſſary in the
exulcerat cancer
then the hidden*

*by toy^e bleed
no corroſiue nor
procur blood.*

*greate & hidden
cancers cured
wth out daunger.*

*reſolution prooued
ofte to be in vaine*

*yet he cureth
both.*

The second booke of

the bl. by palla:
tiue cure longe
preserued etc.
en xx yeares &

pallatiue mea:
nes in xx yea-
res thorowly
cured a priest.

ye certame
signe of can-
cers

first no gre-
ater then ach-
ich pease.

before incisiō
punge

the maner of in-
cision

We will (with a verie excellent palleatiue cure) declare, whereby we haue long prolonged many men and women, and least they shuld for that cause perish, we haue taken diligent care, and inspecially a certaine man a priest we did so preserue aboue xx. yeres with this kinde of cure, that befoze he ended his life, he was thoroughlie cured. And when he deceased, he was moze then foure scoze yeres of age, first at y^e beginning, the most certaine signes of this disease are the encreasing of these cancers bigger and bigger, for when the same be first bred, they do not exceed the greatnes of a Chiche, but in a yere or two or somewhat moze, they become greater and harder in feeling.

There are other signes also set forth of w^{ri}ters which yemay seeke for in their bookes. Therefore when wee will cut forth the Cancer, we must first of all prepare the diseased body with a purgacion, ministring therevnto such Sirupes for foure or fve dayes, whose nature is approued concoct, blacke, and adust colour. For of those humours doth this euill first grow and increase. After this some purgation is to be giuen which shal be iudged best to agree with the complexion of the man. The third daye after the purgation, the second or third houre after dinner, lette two youlkes of egges with the whites be well beaten together, adding thervnto if you please a little Rose water. There shalbe also in a redinesse great plentie of plageants made of the most fine two of flaxe.

Furthermoze, small Cushions or Boulders, with a roule or fillet fve fingers broad, and a good porcion also of frise or dagl waine, and a great roulling neede and a good strong thrid and that doubled. Let the pacient be laide bolt vpright either vpon cushions or else vpon a matris. Let there be vpon both sides two other men which maye holde his armes strongly, least by strength and struing he be a hinderance to himself whiles he is in curing. Let y^e Surgion sit ouer the man, & with his thighes hold in y^e paciēt's thighes
his

his owne knees, being fixed and surely pitched vpon the ma-
tris whereon the man is laid, and let y^e man be naked from
the girdle vponward, and a linen cloth redie on both sides, v-
pon which the bloud may runne downe, but the Cancer it
selfe hold fast with thy hands, which if it be against the nip-
ple of the brest, it is to be turned aside warely, least the
paps should perish when it is cut off, but if it be toward the
armpit, it is to be diuerted also, least any of those muscles
which rise from the arme-holes, should be perished, or hurt,
but when the Cancer shall be thus ordered and caught fast
with the left hande, let so much of the skin be opened with
a verie fine Rasor, as the Cancer is, let the opening of the
skinne be made in length, after that vpon the other side of
the Cancer, let the fleshy be cut away and seperated, but so
the Cancer be not striken.

But if the bloud doe burst out, the place is to be stopped
with a little round ball of silke, which (if it be needefull to
be done) let the one of them which holdeth his armes, keepe
downe with his finger, and parte the flesh from the Cancer
on the other side. But this peece of worke requireth most
spædie dispatch of the Surgion, yet notwithstanding ioy-
ned with great diligence and hæde taking, and materite,
least he should offend in any thing vnaduisedly. But when
the Cancer is detected on both sides, and parted from the
flesh, let him be thrust through with a needle and thred, let
it be committed to one of them that standeth by, of whome
it must be holden streite, lifting vpon his hande, and to bee
turned both on the one side and the other against that
part which the Surgion cutteth. But when the Cancer
shalbe well seperated on both sides from the other flesh,
it is vtterlie to be cutte off from the nether parte, and
that with the most expedicion that may bee, putting to
our fingers, that the whole Cancer may be perceiued to
bee cutte off, and nothing to bee left behynde. And that
may be done verie well with that kynde of knife which

R.iii.

the

note well.

Stop the bloud
wth a ballof silkethis incision m-
ust be donne wth
all speede.y^e use of a needle
& thred.It must be vtter-
ly cut off from
y^e nether part
& nothing to be
left behind.

The second booke of

the forme of
y^e Instrumēt
is crooked. 7
think a crooked
lancet.

how speedily
dome.

why nothing
of it is oft left
behind; it is
so hard.

after incisi-
first dresse
with white
of an egge ge-
ntly rowling
it vpp.

second dre-
ssing with a
digest or o-
ur balme

hard thrust-
ing in of the
lints hinder
closing of y^e
flesh.

Defensiuē of
rose water &
waxe & bole.

basilicon for
y^e playster.

the Italian Surgions vse to open Apostumat ions, the fashion whereof is like the scarifying knife, but it hath a sharpe edge on both sides, but we must vse the edge that is bowed in, and hauing a most sharpe point, soz that part doth more commodiously cut of those things which are beneath, and that is done with no hurt either of breaking out of the bloud, or any other thing, and we will that the operacion be so swift that there be more delaye in thrusting the cancer through and in knitting the thrid, then in plucking out of the same. When the cancer is vtterly cut off and drawen away, we must search diligently that there be nothing left behinde in the body thereof, but it is so hard, that that thing is selome to be feared, when all things are dispatched, let all the bloud which was in the wound be diligently wipte away, and sozthwith put in Pleageants dipt in the white of an egge, but yet so that they be not to hard pressed together, to augment the grieue of the pacient, neither is the place within wholly to be stopped with ouer thicke thrusting in of pleageants: then is the place artificially to be bound vpp with conuenient rowling and boulders.

The next daye after at the same time he is to be opened, & to be dresse with a digestiue, or with y^e our balme whose effect is great to concoct, mundifie, and to enduce fleshe, which is done by anointing the place with a feather gently, adding therevnto oyled lints, yet not to hard pressed together, that the flesh may by little and little grow together, and close vppe.

But aboute the wound it selfe, and on the paype there must bee added a defensiuē confected of Rose water, waxe and Bole Armoniacke, but with the vse of that Balme which wee haue tolde you off, the wound will most speedily be cured, and the flesh brought ouer and healed, but vppon the Balme, wee put the plaister Basilicon spred vppon linnen cloth. At the last when the flesh shal be sufficientlie enduced, the place is to bee dresse with

with drie lints and Basilicon layed thereon, or the plaister called Leoninum, or of the plaister compounded of Gummi Elemij, but whatsoeur plaister it be, it is to be wiped and made cleane oftentimes euerie day, but for the vlcere Cancer there is no other cure but the pallatiue, for whatsoeuer thou shalt laye therevnto it will hurt greatlie, but in this kinde of Cancer this is the order of curing, let him which is troubled with this disease at certaine times in the yeere when it shall seeme good, be purged.

plaister is to be wiped ofte in y^e daye.
Now of the vlc. cancer by y^e pallatiue means only.
purging ofte.

After that euerie moneth let him vse two or thre pillles purging blacke choler, in the night about that season that hee goeth to rest. But those Pillula are best de fumarie, vel de Heleboro, vel de Lapides lazuli, vel Epithimi, vel Fetidæ, or those which are de nitro set forth by Alexander Tralianus, for by these, the body is kept pure, and the humour is rather deminished then increased, but in the wounde it seife wæ put vnguentum Pompholiogos, or that which is set forth of Iohn Vigo in his Antidotary, we vse that with out lints spred vppon a linnen cloth, for we do find that the little thredes of the lint doe hurt, for if they cleaue somewhat to the wound, they make it bleede, & the same bloud doth hurt. Finally, this vnguent chiestie is that which we haue alwaies founde most available for this purpose.

In the sore vng. pompholigos or vigo appoynt in his antidotary
vse the salues on linnen cloathes without lints be bleed cause it procureth blood w hurteth.

- Rec, Olei Rosati, olei Omphacini, Ana. lib. ss.
- Sepi hircini, et vitulini.
- Vnguenti Rosati, et populionis, Ana. ʒ. ij. ss.
- Succi acetosie, Ana. ʒ. j. ss.
- Vini Granatorum, ʒ. ij. ss.

The best vng.
plantaine & nightshad vigo fol. 269.

Lette them all boyle with a soft fier euen to the consuming of the roytes and wine, then lette them be strained, adding thereto:

Ceruse

The second booke of

Ceruse. ℥. ij. ℞.

Lythargyri. ℥. v. of both sorts. Vigo. an. ij. ℥. ℞.

Plumbi vsti, Antimonij. ana. ℥. x.

Tutie Alexandrinj. ℥. j. ℞.

Camphore puluerizati. ℥. j.

Cere Albe. q. s.

And let there be made a soft plaister, that is to say the
waxe being molten with the oyles, and let the minerals be
put in a cullender, driving the substance of the unguent,
two houres with a pestle in a leaden mortar. And this is the
best medicine of all others in this kinde of cure.

Annotations of the third Chapter.

note
That disease which is called the Leprosie, corrupting or
infecting the whole body, if the same light in any one part
of the body, it is termed a Canker. As Galen saith in his
second ad Glauconem, you must vnderstand that this name
of Canker among Physicians hath diuers significations, and
beareth the name of two severall diseases, namely a swelling
Canker, as well growing in the outward part, as in
the inward part of the body, lurking and as it were ling-
ring. The other, is an vlcered Canker alwaies creeping, fret-
ting and gnawing.

Of both these kinds this authoz handleth in this Chap-
ter.

For both these kindes procede of Melancholy, or of a
Melancholy ioyse much like as lixes seeme to wine, and
dregges to oyle, I meane the like difference and compari-
son is betweene Melancholy in respect of pure blood. Galen
in his viij. booke de Therapeutica, handleth this question
moze largely.

Cancra

Cancro Feminis] Cankers to women.

That question is intreated off by Celsus, but cankers hap-
pen to those men chiefelie whose accustomed hemerhoids
and purging of Melancholy, that way is surprized, as Galen
reporzeth in his second booke ad Glauconem.

men wanting
hemor: / conest
haue.

Vnde illud] where hence that.

It may seeme meruailous wherefoze or by that meanes
the authoz should here seeme to alter the cure of both Can-
kers, as well vlcerate as not vlcerate. For the vlcerate can-
ker requireth that maner of cure which is done by excision
or cutting out. The other nothing so, as Hippocrates teach-
eth in his vi. booke of Aphorismes, 38.

he alter the cur
of both cankers.

For saith he, it is better not to seeke to cure the Canker
that lurketh or lieth still, for by curious curing of that can-
ker, the partie most commonly is kilde. Whereas if they
had bene let alone, life might longer haue bene protracted.
Experience daylie confirmeth this very well.

rough dealing
hurteth

For as Galen saith in his Comentary, it hath bene ap-
proued that those that haue attēpted those cankers by sec-
tions, or searing, hath rather stirred them to moze malig-
nite, and so in short time hastened their endes.

It againe

For doth not our authoz cure those cankers which bzeede
in the superficiall or outward partes of the body by cutting.
Which Auicen alloweth off & Galen befoze his time, but
not the lurking or hidden cankers, hee cureth in that
manner.

Cura Palliativa] a pallatiue cure.

We call a pallatiue cure. That wherein we presently
haue respect vnto the paine. For sometimes the Physicion
must conuert all his indeuour to appeasing of the accident
and symptoma, and not vnto the cause in cases of great ex-
tremitie. As Galen warneth, and I would haue that obser-
ued which Paulus mencioneth in his 67. Chapter of his third
booke.

pallatiue cure
be such as respe-
cteth ye paine

for in such cases
the intome is
most to be resp-
ected.

That we must minister medicines that all wage paine

L. i.

in

The second Booke of

*decoction of
mallowes for
ye inward
cancer.* in cankers that remaine in the inward part of the body, as
the decoction of common Mallowes and March Mallowes.
Namque huiusmodi cancris] for in such cankers.

Now the auctor handleth onely those cankers which lurke
and are hidden in inward partes of the body as here after
shall appeare.

Que ab auctoribus curatio cancrorum] what cure of can-
kers is appointed by aucthors.

*why contract-
able.*

For by reason of the thicknesse of the humour it neither
can be repelled nor scattered. And so great is the malignite
or venum of that disease, that gentle remedies can nothing
preuaile. And vehement thinges rather prouoke it to more
bitternes. As fat or larde breake into flame, by furious
and seozehing fier.

Igitur vbi cancrum] when you will cure a canker.

*when begin to
use outward
meanes. not
till purging
end.*

Now the auctor goeth about to shew you, the maner of
cure of that canker which is done by Chirurgery, which
Galen alloweth in his xiiij. booke de Meth. meden: approued
by his owne woordes as follow. If at any time you will goe
about to cure a canker by Chirurgery, you must beginne by
purging and auoiding melancholy humours. And when ye
haue quite rooted out the corruption of that humour, so that
no part remaine thereof, and that some flux of blood doe
seeme to follow, yet shall ye not stoppe it suddenly, but ra-
ther seme to presse or straine the partes neere adioyning,
that the grosse and thicke blood may bee from them expelled
also.

Now may ye cure other vlcers in like maner. It seemed
good to produce these places out of Galen, that the reader
might vnderstand how ready the auctor coulde call these
auncient auctorities to memozie, that other Chirurgions
might studie to doe the like.

Exulceratis cancris] in vlcered cankers.

Seeing we haue spoken alreedy of those cankers which
grow without any vlcer, it shall not be inconuenient if
wee

Wee somewhat touch those that be contrary. In an blcered canker beside the paine, the hardnesse, and the blcered fretting humoz, and the inequalities of blcers that doe appeare yet there flowes from thence on euerie side both out of the swelling lippes, some ingrattfull filthie cozruption bred of the combining of many putrified humozs, both fullsome to smell, and lothsome to behold. These things we must endeavour gently to shadow and lenesie, all those intencions wee must thus purpose. First purge melancholy with Epithemu berie gently, then if yeeres and strength permit, draw some blood, and that discretly. Afterward, purge againe melancholy and that berie gently. All this done, proceede to stronger purgations.

note

purg & bleede

at last use strong purgations

diet spare

Appoint a spare dyet, and of those thinges that are most opposite to melancholy. Administer to the partie the ioyce of nightshade or Diapompholigos,

Receptit olei rosacei

This medicine Galen vseth against the blcers called Achora, following therein the auctoritie of Apolonius in his first booke de pedum doloribus. And Theodoricus hath vsed the same in cankers, whereupon this auctor reduceth it in to his owne practise.

Achona bide fol. 36 the best

Of wounds in the bellie, and the parts thereof, with penetration and without. Cap. 4.



Whatsoever wounds are made in the bellie, which notwithstanding doe not hurt nor yet penetrate the members contained in y same, those I say if they be rightly cured are without all daunger, except those which are taken about the nauell within two or thre fingers bredth, to the which there may happen much hurt by reason of those eight sinowes which reaching to the nauell, doe

two or thre fingers bredth of y nauell dangerous

Lij,

come

The second Booke of

*danger belly
next the backe
ck*

*bowells & zirbe
perished
dangerous
danger*

*wash the zirbe
with cammome
le &c*

*the map how to
cure by tyming
with the chitter-
ling kotte*

*how great
the orifice mu-
st be.*

*how to sow mi-
rach & ziph-
ach best.*

come through those places. And also those woundes which are taken in the hinder part of the bellie nigh the backe doe bring some daunger, although they doe not penetrate, for it may be that those Nerues, which haue their beginning from the Nuca be hurte. Therefore it shalbe wisdom to feare of such woundes, for they are wont sometimes to bring death. But of the other woundes, although they doe penetrate, yea and although they doe disclose the zirbe and bowells, so that the same be not perished, there is no daunger to bee feared, so that they be well cured, but when the members contained in the bellie haue receaued hurte, there is present daunger. Yet it doth happen oftentimes notwithstanding that many bee deliuered. Therefore of those woundes which haue brought no hurt to those partes, this is the cure. The bowells which doe appeare or hang forth, and the zirbe also is first of all to be washed with a decoction Vini Camomille, Melliloti, Absinthij, aneti, Rosarum. And afterward to be brought and reduced into their owne place, but the part of the zirbe which hangeth forth, is yet to be drawen further out somewhat, and vpon that part as it is equall with the skinne of the bellie, it is to be bounde fast with a sure thred, with that knot that is called Suillus, or the Swines knot, or the chitterling knot, for it is a very sure knot, the which doth not slip at any time, but aboue the knot let the zirbe be cut off halfe a fingers bredth, and let the section be cauterized with a hot iron vntill it almost touch the knot, and let it be put in againe straight waies, and some parte of the string be left hanging forth, but if the Orifice of the wound be somewhat great, let it be artificially stitched vp, leauing an orifice whereby the ligature may come forth, and the cure finished. But of the foure waies whereby writers doe teach how those parts called Mirach & Sipach, ought to be sowed vp, all that is most allowed of vs, and by daylye practise and vtilitie most commended, that is to say, that first Mirach and Siphach being thrust through with

with y^e needle on thone part, Mirach onely be thrust through
 on thother part, and let these thzee be fastened with a knot,
 and then let the thzid be cut, and of that part where their
 woꝝke is begun, let Mirach onely be thrust through, Siphach
 being left, but on the other part Mirach and Siphach being
 thrust through, let the second knot be made, and the third
 stich and then the fourth, and so foꝝth vntill the woꝝke be
 finished. And so by this meanes Mirach and Siphach are
 ioyned best together, so that neuer afterward the bowells
 can start foꝝth any moꝝe vpon that part, which thing oftens
 times hath bene founde to happen, except the cure be done,
 as we haue toulde you. When these thinges are thus dulye
 done, the white of eggs well beaten together is to be put
 thereto, neither shall it be needefull to vse any tent, the
 place whereoff that Ligature wherewith Zirbus is bounde
 vpon together doth supply. But the next daye after the wound
 is to be dꝛessed with a Flammula dipt in that our balme,
 whose foꝝce is to concoct, to mundifie, and to bzing ouer the
 flesh. Laying thereon the emplaiſter Balsicon Macistrale. or
 Minium, foꝝ both those are very good. But this is to be
 considered both in great wounds, and also in small, foꝝ those
 that are somewhat narrow must be concocted and digested
 also as well within as without. But it shall not be neede
 full to vse either oyle of Roses or any other oyle. The third
 day after or at the farthest the fourth day, the Ligature doth
 flake of his owne accord. And if then the cozꝛuption doe not
 abound, it shall be sufficient to vse one of those emplaiſters, if
 there shall be any matter, it is to be wiped away oftentimes
 in the daye, and by this meanes the cure shall be dispatched
 within the xv. day, but in the very first beginning of y^e cure,
 it shall be conuenient to let blood, according to the disposition
 or state of the patient, and to giue him Sirupi Rosarum ex
 infusione, cum Aqua Plantaginis, & let the order of his diet be
 slender, wth a little bꝛed, but not very much water is to be gi
 uen him, & the same to be decocted with an hot glowing iron.

L.iii.

But

then first
 dresse it wth
 y^e whight of
 an egge

Second dꝛes
 sing is wth a
 flammula
 wet wth the
 balme. w^{ch}
 will concoct
 mundify &
 incarnate.

the 4 daye y^e
 Ligature do
 th flake

whether the
 cozꝛuption
 be more or les

bleed in the b
 eginning
 diet shende
 re

The second booke of

But if besides the wound of the bellie, it shall happen any of the bowells to be broken, and the same of the smaller sorte which are on the right side aboue the nauill, all those things which soeuer they be, are iudged of all auatozs deadly, and so for the most parte we must beleue, of the which sorte it happened mee to haue one onely hetherto in cure, whose small guttes were broken, but he dyed the fourth daye: but of others to whome it happened the greater guts to be perished, we haue cured thzee being wounded in the gut called Colon. And the fourth, the gut Longanon being hurt. Of these one had the gut Colon broken in thzee places, yet all of them by Gods help were restozed before the twentieth day. All these bowells we did sowe vp with a needle and thzio with that kinde of stitch which the glouers doe vse. I did vse also towards them all that kinde of curing which is deliuered vnto vs by Iohn Vigo, which we doe iudge best of all others if a man vse it well and with a pleasant delicate hand. We haue therefore solowed all his precepts, this onely thing excepted, that wee haue giuen no meate, and haue vsed the Pociou onely sette forth by him, for that wee did consider those whome we hadde in cure to be somewhat strong and of a moze lustie nature, and able enough to abide from meate.

For out of Spaine we would not enterprize to vse so thinne a dyet, where both the meates are weaker a great deale, and their bodies moze delicate. And lesse apt either to take much meate, or to take none at all. But the decoction is of this sort.

Rec. Pomor. citonior. mudatorū et subtilite incisorū. N. iij.
Caudæ equinæ, sumach, myrtillorum. Ana. M. iij.
Rosarum p. ij. Baulastiarum. ʒ. ss.

Lette them be boyled in sixtene pounde of Raine water, to the consuming of a thiro parte, then lette be added there.

Small gutts
incurable for
the most part

on died the
4 daye.

great gutts
cured in 20
dayes

How to sowe
the gutts.

Jelloy bigo
yet on thing
excepted
why

In Spaine
more send
er diet.

the decoction
for wo. of
the belly.
Ierue for
meate
drinke

Franciscus Arceus.

40

thereunto:

Thuris, Masticis, Sarcacollæ. Ana. ʒ. iij. Croci. ʒ. ij.

Then lette them be strained with a strong expzession, adding thereto:

Mellis Rosati colati, et sirupi Rosati. Ana. ʒ. vi.

Tragaganti puluerizati. ʒ. ss.

Sirupi Mirtilorum. ʒ. iij. Fiat decoctio. S. A.

Strayned thoro

This Dociou weē bled for meate and drinke, and also for medicine to consolidate the inward parts. On certaine of those men wheras he nothing else for the space of twelue dayes, did notwithstanding easily beare it. After these things we did giue the broth of a bird boyled in the same water: many tmes we did also to the broth a little crumme or porcion of bread, (the Italians call it Panatella,) when we did perceiue it to be needefull, by this meanes we did cure a certaine priest also, whiles he was in the Church receaued a wound with a Lance, meeting by chaunce certaine men which sought another being their enimie, and lying hid in the temple, and thought the priest to be the same. But the wound was made in the bellie in the vpper parte on the right side.

broath of a bird

Woe: in the vpper part of ye belly on the right side cured.

Lyuere & spleene cured

Weē cured two also, one hauing his Liuer broken, the other his Splæne, and a thiro hauing his bladder broken which dyed the thiro daye. All the rest by Gods help were saued, who himselte is the authoz and helper of medicine. But there seemed to vs a certaine thing worzhie, which weē should not passe ouer with silence. For it maye minister argument and matter to sette forth the wisedome and mercie of God, as all other things doe, which haue so great force of nature, and so great efficacie to be in his creatures.

There happened a thing at Guadalupa, I my selfe being present, in the yere of our Lord God. 1516. And thus it was.

There

The second booke of

*a strange story
of a man
that had
a corn
in his
yard
causing
an impostume
in his
thigh*

*the eare of
corn came
awaye almo-
st 2 yeares
after.*

There came a certaine foolish desire vpon one of the ser-
uants of that Monastarie, (who had the charge to keepe the
Gates whiles he was in the fiede) to thrust into the cun-
dute of his yarde a stalke of corne with the eare. The eare
was now drie and all the corne beaten out, and he did shew
me that whiles he did thrust it in, he felt no grieffe at all, but
when he would haue pluckt it out againe, he could not, be-
cause the beard of the eare being fastened in the flesh he was
meruailously griued, at the length he thought it better to
thrust it all forward, then to draw forth y^e part which was
thrust in. And within few daies that it came through into
his bladder. But when a whole yere and a halfe he felt no
grieffe, he thought it conuerted into water, that he made. Af-
ter that time he began to be troubled with an impostume in
the left thigh. For the curing whereof he came to the hospi-
tall of that Monastarie which was appointed for the curing
of the poxe. In which place whiles he was in curing, and
the impostume was now ripe and opened of vs. It happe-
ned that vpon a certaine daye in the morning when we had
made cleane the wound, by chaunce we saw a hull in the ve-
ry blcer, but I thinking the same to haue bene mingled in
with the lints the day befoze, and so to haue sticken fast to
the flesh, did cause it to be taken away with the Gulletts, and
at the last the stalke with the eare did most easely follow as
I drew it. But all we the Physitions being amased at the
straungenesse of the thing, and also others that stode by, wee
could not gesse what that matter should meane, vntill that
olde man being moued with our talke, lifting vp his head, &
seeing the eare sticking in the sozeceps, said vnto mee. I my
selfe did thrust it into my yarde, a yere and a halfe since, and
so declared all the whole matter, how it was done, and the
times in which it was altogether thrust in: In which place
great admiracion came vpon vs, and most especiall occasion
to praise the diuine prouidence, for thus God prouided for
the man, that the skinne of the bladder should be broken by
little

little and little, and so should expell the eare from the bladder being broken, to the flesh that was next, and after that the skinne of the bladder should come together, and the flesh being impostumated should ripen, and the impostumation being ripe and cured, the eare should come forth, and at the length within very fewe dayes the olde man should be deliuered, for he was thoroughly cured.

he was cured
thoroughly

Annotations of the fourth Chapter.

Those wounds discussed which concerne the vpper belly, he hasteneth to those which concerne the nethermost.

Hippocrates in his second booke of the order of diet in sharp and dangerous diseases, deuideth the bellies into two, containing the vppermost by the Midoziffe, the other, by the cell called Omentum. The learned Chirurgions deuide them into three, that is to saye the vppermost, the middlemost, and the nethermost. Whereof the first two agree with the other deuision, the third comprehendeth the ventricles of the braine. For this cause looke Alfonso Ferrus, in his third booke de Scolopatorum vulneribus.

some deuide
the belly by 2
some by 3 parts

Ab huiusmodi ergo:]

These wounds must be deuided, as we haue done those of the breast. Either they doe hurte the inward parts or not. If the inward, the stomake, the liuer, y^e splene, or y^e bowels. If the inward partes be wounded they are very deadly, as witnesseth Hippocrates in his vi. booke of Aphorismes, if the bladder &c. If those inward parts be not hurt, although the wound be inward, it is lesse dangerous. But if on the hinder part ther be any wound receaued that perceth inwardly, it is the moze perillous, for the affinitie of the Vertebres, the Spine bone, and Nerues that spring from thence the case is not a like in the fore-parts of the bodie, all circumstances considered.

Igitur eorumque.] Therefore of those which.

This maner of cure is set downe by Albucrafis, and is

M. i.

very

The second booke of

*fluxe of blood
good for all
no: fauetho
Je in the belly*

*no: in the bott
er part must
be kept from
inflammation
& suffered to
bleede*

*galen direct
for to cure by
reason.*

very worthie of noting, that in all wounds it is very profit-
table that there be some flux of blood, saving onely those in
the belly which Hippocrates excepteth in his booke of vlcers.
Which place we thus expound, least we should seeme to
speake that which is contrarie to our selues in our treatise
of wounds of the best. Hippocrates feareth least by the
great plentie of blood which breaking forth of the orifice of
the wound, should fall downe into the nether region of the
belly, it should breede very many inconueniences. For as he
saith in an other place, whensoever any vnnaturall issue of
blood chaunceth to fall into the belly, the same must needes
come to suppuration. For blood being out of the veines lo-
seth both naturall qualitie and vertue, as Galen testifieth.
Wherefore wounds of the belly are in that place to be vn-
derstande. Those which reach to deepe in any inwarde part,
whether it is to be feared least the blood issuing will presēt-
ly conuay it selfe. But those wounds that chaunce in any
outward part of the belly, require no especiall cure, but must
be heedefully looked vnto for feare of inflammation, & so must
suffer a sufficient issue of blood as well as other parts, by
which meanes they are safely cured and free from danger.

Tictus autem ratio tenuis.] A spare kinde of diet.

You must not onely obserue an order in diet, but
also a reason of your medicines where
in you may be directed by
Galen in his fourth
booke
of Methode of
curing.

Of wounds, simple and compound,
Cap. 5.



All greene wounds generally in whatsoeuer part they are made, except those which are made in the head, are wont to be cured of our vnerpert Surgions and practicioners after one sorte and with like remedies, whether the same be simple or compound.

Yet I doe not deny but that there are in Spaine many learned Surgions who the knowledge of the arte, industry, and faithfull dealing hath made woꝛthie of all commendations, but all the rest for the most part besides these, doe vse one order, all one saulues, and doe take one waie which they think that by no meanes els any man may or ought to passe. That thing trulie commeth heereof because neither they vnderstand those thinges which they haue read, nor yet account it good to aske of them which doe vnderstand, neither do they thinke it conuenient or honest to aske counsell of those that are better learned, neither to seeke to them that are moze expert, and to folow them as guides. But oftentimes it commeth to passe that to such kinde of men their cure doth not prosper according to their minde, in which thing when all there common remedies being assayed are in vaine, this one thing is a common refuge at the last for them all, that they send men awaie being spoiled of their mony, with a plaister of Diacilon which they call Socrociū, as if they were vtterly whole.

*Simpl & Compound
no:*

*diachilon
used laste.*

And would to God the same reward of their vnperfect cure, did not passe the estimation of a most perfect cure: we haue seene many of that sorte of men which do not cease to set forth with great bragges such their cures, or rather corruptions, declaring their names to whom they haue done the same. But the fault of this mischiese is in the publique Maiestrates. But how all such woundes are wont to be cured of them, is especially to be noted of vs. Whether the wound therefore be made with sword or lance, they dispatch their first cure with stitching.

W. y,

But

The second booke of

some hurt more with sowing then he that made the wound
but some of them are so hard hearted in this pointe, and so cruell, that they hurt more with sowing, then he that gaue the wound with striking. For vsing grosse needles they doe take more holde of the flesh then nedeth a great deale, the orifices of the wounds being wrested from their course, they leaue mumbled together after that they haue made their knots. For the skin is by this meanes closed to the skin, but not the flesh to the flesh, because they place the skin in the midst betwæne the flesh, and many times also they take vp the skinne so lightlie and from the very bitter most side, that the orifice of the wound doe not ioyne.

note theye cure on both hands
For the extreme partes being set together, the rest remaine hollow and emptie, by these and such like meanes, their first cure is alwaies finished.

But if it happen by chaunce that any bones be cut, albeit all be not losed, yet doe they vtterly draw forth the same with no small grieue to the pacient, but with verie great hurt vnto him, abusing that sentence common among them (but not well vnderstode) to cut of the superfluitie. And also if any of the flesh be cut and yet not cleane cut off, they notwithstanding cut it cleane away, affirming that it is not to be receiued of nature, and especiallie if the wound bee in the hand, although part of the fingers doe in some part cleaue fast vnto the flesh and the bones being cut, they alwaies cut it off.

bones tho cutt may grow together
For they thinke that it cannot be by any meanes, that the bone being cut may grow together. And thus they vse their crueltie also, if the hand where it is anexed to the arme be cut or wounded, and yet not cleane stricken off or the foote, or any other of the members of the whole body. They make their second cure in all kinde of woundes with a digestiue of oyle of Roses and an egge. Furthermore the stitching & sowings which are made of them in simple wounds they do so neglect, vntil they of theselues do breake

not suffer out y flesh, & so al wel by digestiues as with great abundance of fitches to breake fourth themselves as some of them doe of

of oyle of Roses, or oyle of woymes laid therevnto, and that many daies after their maner both with stitching and sowings, of a simple wound, they make a compound. And also with great detriment and losse of the substance, they bying vlcers. And for that cause also in the wounds which are cured of them in the face; there is a Fowler deformitie left of the skarres, by reason of the sowing then of the wound it selfe. But after that they haue vled their digestiues so long together, that the place it selfe cannot onely be concocted and digested, but also doth beginne to putrisie, then they put to very much (yea ouer much) Mell Rosarū to cleanse the same, and powder in thereof largely. They doe adde also lints with Basilicon. But if the wounds (because they are putrified being corrupted by them) are not sufficiently nor soone enough mundified with Mell rosarum, then it is a solemne matter among them to put thereto Vnguentum Apostolorum, being the verie last refuge of their blinde ignorance. And this they vse a long time. But forasmuch as the force and nature of this oymnt is hot, and exulcerating, and also too redy to eate, it cometh to passe that (the humoꝝ being drawn to much to the place) the woundes may rather bee called rotten and filthie then greene, and especially if such order of diet be giuen, as we haue vnderstode to be giuen of many which were had in estimation, who whereas they had no certaine or constant eyther arte, or reason or knowledge of things wholesome or hartfull, yet following their owne wills, haue so wrought of themselues, that the same partes where the woundes are, be inflamed, and in diuers other places doe chaune and bzeake forth, and so of a small euill is made a great.

Therefore all greene woundes in what part of the bodie soeuer they bee made, be they great or small, or else shalbee in the wynt or in any other parte of the whole body, may be healed by that meanes which is set forth by vs, with little or no grieue at all to the pacient, and with little trouble

¶.iii.

they ture
it into com-
pound w: &
bl:

digestiue ca-
use putrefacti-
on & hinder
digestion.

use to mix
much of m-
ell rosarū.

the abuse of
bug: Egiptia

cause the wo:
rather to be
rotten then
greene.

what knowle
dg on should
haue

How he
cureth wo:
Joints & oth
er easily

of

The second booke of

of the Surgion, and without any feare at all of hurtfull pangs, I trust that the knowledge of this thing inuented by vs to the vtilitie of men, & by very often experimēts approued, shalbe well taken of all men, GOD the authoz of all good thinges enstructing vs, in finding out and disposing of which thing wee haue followed nature as our guide. If the wounde be small, and it shalbe thought necessarie that it bee closed with the office of the needle, let the stiches bee made

- 1 when the stiches shoulde be made
- 2 then layeth the right of an egg & flaxe
- 3 wth his balsulme.

basilicon
maiestrale
bigo

third daye
it will digest.

when the flesh
sh begin to grow
ow ouer cut
the stiches

1 greate wo.

in fleshie places, and not in the sinewes, and by and by let there be laide therevnto the white of an egge vpon flax, but first the bloud must be suffered to auoid forth, for that, if it bee not too much, is found to doe good; but in such small woundes, except they be in the ioyntes, ye must not put any linen cloth, but being solwed together and dzessed with an egge, they must be well bound vp. But the next day they are to be cured in this order. (So it be not in the face, for we haue spoken of those things in their place) let the wound be anoynted gently with a fether with that oymntment so often repeated of vs for the vtilitie of men, called Balsamum being melted. After that let there be laide on the plaister Basilicon called Maiestrale, without any lintes, but spzed vpon linen cloth, the discription whereof is in Iohn Vigo. fol. 104.

The next day following there shalbee found good matter, and perfectly wrought, and in this sorte shall the cure proceede vntill the flesh bee percepued to be gathered ouer; and then let the stiches bee cut and plucked away, and it shalbe thzoughly healed with that plaister Basilicon being often times in the day made cleane and wiped, but if it shal seeme good, ye may vse that which is called the blacke playster. But if the wound be great, first of all it must be solwed vp in that order as we haue set forth. And in the lower part of the wound to leaue an orifice, whereinto is to bee put your flammula, dipt in the white of an egge, laying also on the wound linen clothes dipt in the same. But the next day,

Day, it shall be used in this sort: cut a veine on the contrary side, and giue him for the space of sixe or eight daies following sirupe of Roses, with water of Planteine, and if the case shall so require, purge, let him vse a thinne diet all those daies, as Raisons, Almonds, and a little bzed, roasted Apples, or the Apples called Pepins, which thou mayest giue him raw also, and other meates of like sortes, but giue him water decoct with Barly, and put in the decoction Anise, and let him drinke after dinner and after supper onely. But if the man shall be of a weaker nature, he may eat once a day of a Cockrell or a Bullet. But the curing of the wound is of this sort.

First of all, let there be laide thereto plaisters which the next day after they shall be drie, and cleane fast, let them be solued together, and at the second you shall vse your formula dipt in that our Balme liquified, and put into the orifice which is left for the purging of the wound, laying thereon the plaister Basilicon so often recited, being spred vpon a linen cloth, or that plaister which is called Gracia Dei. And so let the cure procede vntill the seventh or eighth day. For in this time the concoction, cleansing, and bringing together of the flesh, is wont to be finished.

But when the flesh is brought ouer, and the brimmes of the woundes doe conioyne on both sides, we remove the plaisters, that which remaineth in the cure, we finish with a plaister of Sinople, or the blacke plaister, or of Leonine colour so called, or which is best in this kind, with like portions of blacke and Leonine mingled together. And ye must clense the wound and plaister tenne or twelue times euerie day, according to the quantitie of the matter that is made, but the skarre is to be couered, as it is accustomed with the powder of burnt Alome, and dry lintes.

And when the skinne is nowe perfecte, and the skarre abated, it shall be conuenient to comforte the place with the plaister called comfortatiue, which is described of Iohn

Vigo

let blood y^e
second daye.
diet

Dry
stitching

plaisters

when the w:
is ioyned together
on both sides
we remove
the plaisters

how oft the pl.
after must be
wiped cleane
in the daye.

scarre couered
with alom &
dry lint

when the skin
is perfecte Com-
fortatiue plai-
Aer

The second booke of

Vigo in his Antidotarie, for that doth greatly auaille in this behalfe, which thing Oxcicrotium commonly in vble to them all doth not perfoyme. Therefore in that order which we haue taught you, all woundes as well the small as also the great, are most easilie cured, without much inflamacion of the member.

no neede to anoynt with oyle of roses

defensiuem y^e beginning with bole or po-
sea

Sinows w^o:
foyntes ou
Heades of
muscles

how to stopp
bloud.

let it bleed
well to auo-
id inflama-
tions

Fitched

Foyne v^e sⁱ:
nowes to ge-
ther but n^e:
ot with ne-
eld. to auo-
id conuulsion

Neither is it needefull to anoynt the member with oyle of Roses, or with any other oyle at all. For as I haue sayd, there is no cause to feare any ouermuth inflamacion. But in the beginning of the cure, it shalbe expedient to lay therevnto a defensiuem of Bole Armonicke, or a linen cloth wet in vinegar, adding therevnto a double quantitie of water, and when that is dried vp, it must be wet agayne.

If the wound bee made in the sinowie places, as are the handes, the fete, the ioyntes, or the heades of the muscles, then is it to be cured in this sort. As soone as y^e greene wound shall come to your handes, and ye shall finde that there is too much bloud issued out of the wounde, let bee spred a linen cloth vpon the veines, and pressing your finger, let restraint of the bloud be made so long vntill it be stayed. But if ye perceiue that it hath bled as yet but a little, it is profitable that ye let it issue a little moze.

We haue learned that as well by experience, as also by the authozitie of Auicene. Peraduenture saith he, the course of bloud, in moderate quantitie is expedient in blcers, for by this meanes the member is not inflamed. Let the woundes after this be set together with needle and thred, but yet so that the needle bee not thrust in deeper then is sufficient, nor yet too much of the skinne taken vp, but let them so agree, that the commissures may fitlie bee conioyned.

But if any of the sinewes be cut, let the be ioyned & aptly set together, but so that they be not touched of any nedle. For ther is danger of most certain grief in y^e part, and also a conuulsion especially to be feared, he shal neuerthelessse be cured, nag,

may, the member therefore shall lesse escape if the sinewes be solwed. And some small orifice is to be left beneath wher you may vse your flamula dipt in the white of an egge: but vpon the verie stiches let there be layd peeces of linnen cloth dipt in the whites of egges, and so bound vp. But if it be the hand or the finger, some flat thing is to be made fit in such wise that the member it selfe may be left stretched forth, notwithstanding the wound being made, in the lower part, nedeth not any flat thing or table, but the member is so to be ordred, that it be suffered to be a little pluckt in, & the hand halfe closed together. For by this meanes the sinewes which are beneath shall moze easely ioyne one to another, for the hand being stretched out, they neither can be ioyned nor yet made agreable one with another.

Furthermoze the letting of bloud, which shall seeme necessarie, is to be pzocured, and the member it selfe, because it is subiect to fretting and suffering of grieffe, because the place is full of sinewes, is to be pzepared with this defensiu.

Rec. Olei Rosati, et Myrthini, Ana. ℥.ij.
Olei Camomillini. ℥.j.
Boli Armoniaci. ℥.ij. ꝑ. et cum cera. q. s. fiat Em:

This is to be laide to, that it be distant from the wound foure fingers, but beneath there is none to be laide too. For they which shall lay any to beneth, shall erre greatly. After this the wound is to be bound vp as we haue taught you. That oyntment of Balme shall addresse the second cure, a little linnen cloth dipt in the same, and put in by the orifice, and the whole wound anointed with a fether with the same Balme liquified. And vppon all this a cerote to be put being spzed vppon somewhat a bzoder porcion of linnen cloth, in which kinde and also in others, we finde this of all others to be a most pzesent remedie.

leauē a smale orifice in the lowest part. for the flamula dipt in the whight of an egge to bound vp. now to situate the hand & finger.

let bloud in sinomy no: to vse this defensiu

defend sinowie no: apply it aboue but not beneath also, so doing we erre greatly.

the second dressing his baulte

how broad the plaister orie not should be

P.i.

Rec,

The second Booke of

The plaister
for all greene
wo:
garden clauer.

Rec. Olei Rosati, Violati, et Cammomillini. Ana. ℥.ij.
Axungie Galinacei. ℥.ij.
Medulle Crurium Vituli. Ana. ℥.j.
Vermium Terestriu, Vno Nigro Lotorum. ℥.ij.
Butiri Recentis. ℥.j. ss.
Mucilaginis Althee. lib. j.

Let them all boyle together to the consuming of ℥ mus-
cilage, then let them be strained adding therevnto.

Lythargirij Subtiliter Triturati. ℥.v.
Minij. ℥.vj. et cum a cere albe. fiat Empl.
cum Terebinthina. ℥.ij. ss. Mastice. ℥.j. fiet.

the concoction
is the better
easily brought
fourth. without
pangs or putri-
fying

It is very profitable for all greene woundes. And by
this meanes the corrupt matter is best concocted, and draw-
en forth, and the flesh at length againe without any daun-
ger or displeasure of violent pangs, and without all ranck-
ling also of those parts where the wound is made. When the
wound shalbe now sufficientlie mundified, and the fleshe
well brought againe, let there be put to the blacke plaister,
or the Lednine plaister, or both commixed together: which
is to be made cleane oftentimes euery daye. And by this
meanes the skinne is conioyned most easily, and also most
spedely brought together.

what plaister
is best when
the wo: is cle-
aned & how
oft made clea-
ne in the day.
10 or 12 times
vide 44.

I thinke it good also to adde the composition of those plai-
sters, which are so greatly commended and allowed of vs.

Leoninū
Empla-
strum.

Rec. Ceruse. ℥.ij.
Olei Rosati. lib. ss.
Vnguenti Basiliconis. ℥.j.

Let

Let them all boyle together with a soft fire to the point of a cerote, after that let there be added, Veridis cris puluerizati. ʒ. iij. And let them boyle againe vntill they receaue a yelow colour or somewhat Lion tawny red, and so make vp your Cerote.

Rec. Lythargirij. lib. j.

Olei Antiqui.

Aceti fortissimi. Ana. lib. iij.

Empla-
strū Ni-
grum.

Let them be mingled in Cacca, vntill they be thick, and afterwards let there be made a plaister at the fier, but after the wound is healed, the member is to be comforted with the plaister comfortatiue, whether it be the hand, or any such place, or any part that needeth strength or restitution, we are able to report that this plaister which we woꝝ they call the Comfortatiue plaister, and which we haue vsed this fortie yeeres and moze, is verie profitable both for this kinde, and also for curing of fractures and dislocations, and to ease the grieue of all the members.

when it is
hole comfort.
it.

fractures di-
slocations &
all paines

This plaist
is comme-

The description whereof ye shall finde in the ende of the booke. Emp: comfortatiue 68.

ended by A. Parry for
the conducing for
the generation of a
Callus. & the black
plaister about writtlen

Annotations of the fifth Chapter.

Our auctoz here seemeth to agree with the Arabians in distinguishing a wound from an vlcer, for they will haue a wound to be a fresh solution of continuite, blouddie and without any matter.

how a wo: dif-
fer from an
vl:

An vlcer is termed to be a solution of continuite, conioyned with matter. As Auerronse saith in his second and third booke, but the Greekes and those that haue interpreted their woꝝkes in Latin doe confound those two solutions of continuite, and would haue them signifie both one, as

the greekes
confound these
solutions &
would haue th-
em both on.

P. ii.

The second Booke of

the diligent reader may more playnely obserue. The differences of wounds are to bee noted from the diuers manners and meanes of solutions of continuities which Auicene handleth more at large in his second booke, &c.

wo: diuided according to the parts whether like or differing
Those will I rehearse that belong to the absolute explanation of this Chapter. Woundes are deuided according to the partes that they light vpon, as Galen in his third booke of compendious arte doth write. For some be in those partes which by kinde are alike, and some in those partes which by kinde are differing as our authoz perticularly maketh mention of both partes.

Simple wo: be without accidents: Compound otherwise.
They are eyther reconed of by the subiect in which they be, as Galen in his iij. booke de Meth med: by which meanes that wound is called simple wherevnto there is neyther sicknesse nor accident adioyned. Contrariwise that wound is called compound which hath any of those accidents adioyned which fro the other are seuered, as in the iij. booke de Meth Med: more plainelie doth appeare. Some times wounds take their names from the quantitie of that which is deuised or cut, and those woundes our authoz handleth also, but more largely we haue entreated of them in our annotations of woundes in the head.

Secundam curationem] the second cure.

Compound wo: desier more to be conglutinated.
Simple woundes doe not desire those kinde of medicines which doe so much conglutinate, as the compoundes doe, they require verie drying as Hippocrates in his booke of vlcers saith.

Prius sanguis profluere] first suffer the blood to issue.

bleedingnesse easy
In the cure of these woundes the authozs purpose is to vse drying medicines and to foresce by all meanes possible, that no inflammation doe follow, where if any such thing fall out, it will keepe the wound from healing. Which our authoz regarding, is of this opinion, that the blood if of it selfe it doe not issue, must bee forced eyther out of the wound or of some part nere vnto it.

For

For he thought it would so come to passe that if the impedimentes were taken away which by accident might hinder, the wounde will the sooner be healed. Which opinion not onely Hippocrates was of, but also the best learned and wisest authozs besides in his time.

very necessary

Si forte magnum vulnus] if happely the wounde bee great.

Great and dangerous woundes are by Galen deuided into thre kinds, in his 4. booke de Meth Med: either for the vehemency of the passion, or for the excellency and principall vse of the part affected, or for the virulency or benemed humoz that haunteth the wound, as commonly those woundes be full of, that chaune in any ioynt: a great wound as our authoz saith with Galen, where the strength is verie great of the partie, sheweth that it is necessary to let out more blood, although he that is wounded make no great shewe of abundance of blood.

greate & dangerous wo: divided into 3 kinds
1 painfull.
2 or principall vse of the parte affected
3 or for the virulent humor as in Joyntes ofte happeneth sore.

Not onely for that, least the parte wounded or any nere about should be affected with any inflammation, but that the vehement recourse of the blood haunting to the place might be diuerted, and the extreme flux appeased.

Postera autem die] for the other day.

Neither it is necessarie in all woundes to open a veine, for Hippo. saith, it needeth not in woundes of the head. The reason thereof is in our booke of Annotations out of Hippo. declareth. And our authoz seemeth to passe ouer his speeches vnto compound woundes, because they are commonly either with payne or inflammation conioyned.

But whether they haue either one or both of those, Phlebothomy is verie necessarie.

Purgato] purge.

And that with a medicine verie easie and gentle, that may agree to the propoztion of the humoz in the body and member wounded.

Si in locis neruosis vulnus] if the wound happen in
P. iij. in the sinewes

If among men haue greate wo: bleedt he haue not much blood to see too. except the wo: be in ye head.

cause of bleeding to wit pdme or Fulmacon.

what purge to be used.

Wo: in the sinewes

The second booke of

sinowie partes.

These kinde of woundes require a moze exquisite cure the nother, as Galen in his vi. booke de Therapentica, and A- uicen in his fourth booke of medicine doth set downe. Verily these kinde of woundes require a most diligent care in the curing, for the nerues of sinowie partes being wounded or prickt by reason of their nicete and sharpenes in feeling are easily inflamed, and soon vered with wayne, where vpon spring conuulsions and feuers, yea and many times raving and dotage, for that there is so great a communitie and affi- netie betweene the nerues and the brayne, as Galen repo- teth in the third booke of the arte of Medicine. The cure of these kinde of woundes is common with the other, this onely excepted, that the payne requires the counsell of some lear- ned Physitian to appease the same.

The reason why thes wo: are da- ngerous

the cure of these wo: is common with other except the le- asing of paine the intenti- ons of this wo:

The intencions are to remoue all outward mishapes that may chaunce to reconfile the lippes of the wound that already deuided, and those once brought together, so to re- tayne and keepe. The fourth intencion is to preserue the part hurt, that the substance thereof decay not. The other circumstances are moze at large to bee obserued out of the authoz.

Of vlcers, and of the cure of the same. Cap. 6.



Here are verie few Surgions which will take vpon them to cure olde vlcers, and many there are which know not the meanes to cure the same. And among these there are many which when any such vlcer shal come to their hands, doe counsell him that is the patient, in any wise not to bee cured, and they bring this rea- son for to perswade them, that it will come to passe if the vlcer shalbee healed, and shut vp where as it is so olde, the humoz which was went to issue and cleanse out of that part, running

an excuse in hard cu- ers to hide ignorance

running into some other part of the body, would hurt a great deale more, and cause the patientes death. Which their opinion and minde leaneth vpon none other thing then vpon ignoraunce of the cure, for although it were true that the humor which doth flow and come to the part being turned another way, were verie hurtfull, yet herein they doe greatly erre, because they thinke it may be possible that the vlcer may be made sounde, the humor being not first purged and corrected. For except the humor be purged, so that it be made to forsake the part which it hath kept so many yeeres, and except also it be corrected with other good meanes and remedies, the vlcer it selfe cannot in any wise be brought together and closed vp. And if it be shut vp, it breaketh out againe of fresh.

answer to
y^e excuse
how to cure
foundly or
else it brea-
keth out ag-
aine

For whatsoever superfluous and hurtfull humour is in the bodie, is expelled and sent forth from all other stronger partes of the body, to that which is weakest and feeblest of all the rest. And this is sufficient enough to reprove them which are of this opinion.

Among parts
drive hume-
rs to the wea-
ke.

There is also another kinde of Surgions which are called practitioners (like vnto our English runagates, whereof there be swarms in euerie countrie which M. William Clowes in his worke de Morbo Gallico hath verie well set forth in their colour).

runagates

And also M. Iohn Hall of Maidstone in his exposition annexed to his translation of Lanfracke, with diuers others, although to small purpose) these I say after their order wander from place to place, doe followe an other way fitter for their owne private gaynes, then for the commoditie of the patient.

For there is no kinde of vlcer offered vnto them, be they neuer so cancerous or filthie, or else vtterlie incurable, which they will not bragge and promise to be verie easilye cured and in a very thort tyme. And perfoming a certayne time to finish their cure, and that not long.

to bragge

First

The second booke of

they take
on halfe
in hand
the end
une awaye

heale all
matter wth
on kinde of
remedy

1. cured
by 4 inten-
tions

1. purge

2. diet

3. digest
of 2 kinde

4. absterge

5. Incarn-
ation

6. Consolidate

First of all they doe agree with the patients for the price, and require thone halfe of their mony agreed vppon to prepare their Oynments, and other things meete for the cure, which whē they haue gathered together, they goe their waies to another place (without either leaue of host, hostesse, or patient) giueing no remedie to the patient. And all these euills onely ignozance causeth. But if any of these (brood of loyferers) doe endeuour to bzing any such thing to passe, they all take one waye, and generally they heale all kindes of wounds with like remedies. Wherefoze we think that we shall doe a thing worth our trauell, if we shall set forth that meanes whereby such vlcers are wont to be cured by vs, which is now to vs knowen with continuall and most certaine vse.

We haue therefore determined that the vniuersal nature of vlcers is completid in foure intencions, chiefly the vse of purging, being obserued. For this part is alwaies most necessarie, and not once, but oftentimes to be called vppon, and besides that a moderate order of diet with couenient meats and drinks ought to be had. But the intencions are these, first of all, the vlcer (if the matter require) is to be digested, that is to say, we must vse meete digestiues, as in a sinewie place, an egge and Turpentine, but in fleshie places, oyle of Roses and an egge. But we must take hēde that this which we call digestion, be not prolonged to long a time, it shall be sufficient so long to haue digested the vlcer vntill there be conected verie good and laudable matter, white and of one equall substance. But the second intencion is finished with mundification, but this mundification diuers absteriue remedies according to the sundrie constitucions of the vlcers doe bzing to effect. For all remedies are not meete for all vlcers. But the third intencion is accomplished by incarnation, and conuenient bzinging on of flesh, & the fourth intencion by consolidation, but to this thing there is neede of diuers & sundrie things according to the diuers & sundry natures

natures of the vlcers, and affections of the same. Yet not withstanding this is a common thing to all vlcers after the minde of Galen, that at all times they require drying medicines and absterſiue. For all vlcers generally doe abound with a double fault of humidite, thone humidite is groſſer, and thother moze ſubtile and thinner. Theſe faults except they be corrected, the vlcers cannot be healed.

Common to all
vl.

It is a great matter alſo to take heede leaſt ſuch drying medicines which are needefull in the curing of vlcers be not to hot, leaſt that part be ouer heated, of the exceſſiue diſtemperature. Whereof this ſhalbe the ſigne, the ſame place wherewith the vlcer is incloſed to be inflamed, redde, or wanne coloured. And it is no leſſe to be eſchewed that wee ſhould not ouer colde medicines, if any ſuch of neceſſitie muſt be applied. For the natiue colour being debilitated with this kinde of medicine, is an occaſion of the corruption of the member and vlcer. And of that thing this is a token, that the verie colour about the vlcer is moze blacke and darcker.

medicine
not hot

ſigne of medi-
cine to hot

Furthermoze, there are many kindes of all theſe vlcers, for ſome are corroſiue, ſome virulent, ſome rotten and corrupt, and ſome alſo filthie, and many hollow, and ſome verie grieuous, and many other ſortes of vlcers there are beſides theſe which we reade off, and know by experience.

ſigne of to co-
uld medicine

kindes of vl.

It is alſo needefull for the Chirurgion that he auoyde paine, (or as much as in him lieth to cauſe any paine.) Take heede (ſaith Auicene,) of grieſe, becauſe nothing doth ſo greatly cauſe impoſtumation. Wherefoze he muſt take heede that he cauſe no grieſe to the patient, neither with his medicines, neither yet with his hands. Wherefoze we, ſince we practiſed this arte, did at no time uſe any kinde of cauterizing, becauſe to whatſoever place ſuch things be applied, they doe cauſe no ſmall grieſe. Of the grieſe enſueth an attraction, of the attraction there foloweth a debilitie of the ſame member, and an affection of an euill qualitie, by reaſon of

auoid paine
for it cauſe
impoſtumation

cauterizing
euill. becauſe
it cauſe attra-
ction. attract
debility & eu
ill qualitie

D. i.

to

The second booke of

too great and hurtfull abundance of humours cōflowing to
the same place. Therefore in such corrosiue and virulent
ulcers, this is the order which we commonly obserue. First
the patient is to be well purged, then y^e ulcers (if they be not
olde) but are beginning of one yēre or lesse time, are to bee
mundified with that powder of Iohn Vigo, which powder
we vse many dayes once every day, putting thereto lintes
and vnguentum Basilicon layed vppon. But if the ulcers
be hot, vppon the powder and lintes we vse the oyntment
Lythargirium, and we vse this powder so longe till the vlc
be purged and mundified which the very sight of the flesh
and the colour doth easily shew. For the colour in y^e flesh
is read and shining, and in the which there appeareth a cer
taine grained thing to the likenes of the graines of a Pome
granate. And there is seene also matter and that pure and
good. Furthermoze it is knowne also by this token, when
the plaister is remoued from the vlc, if the powder doe
cleane fast to the vlc together with the lintes, and the mat
ter that issueth forth be little or none at all, and be like the
thin spittell, that thing is a signe of mūdifying and cleanes
in the vlc. When the vlcers are ordered in this manner,
we doe put thereon the plaister called of vs Leonatum spred
vppon cloth, the powder whereof is such, that if ther remaine
any filthinesse behinde, it doth purge it forth, noz yet doth
suffer the flesh to grow any farther then is neede, & also doth
miruaillosly cicatrize the vlc. This is to be wipte & made
cleane oftentimes in the day, but especially if it draw much
corruption from the vlc. But generally this cerote doth
helpe colde vlcers, or placed in a cold part of y^e bodie. But if y^e
vlcers be hot, in steede of that cerote we applie the black plai
ster, which is the very best surely in this kinde. And it shall
auaile also to wipe y^e often times. But if y^e flesh ware proud,
cast on the powder of burnt Allum, putting thereto lints, but
what day we vse the powder, we dresse y^e vlc that daye but
once. And by these meanes the vlcers which are neither olde
noz

In corrosiue
& virulent
ulcers

bl. 1 purg
mundified
vigos pou
den

hot bl.

signes of p
fect absten
tion

the vertue
of Leonatu
after den
ing best for
could bl. & part
whipe it
ofte best for
could bl. & part
In steed ap
ply the bla
ck plaister

when we
vse alume
dresse it but once a daye.

not hard, are wont to be cured. But if such kinde of vlcers be olde, crustie, or of an euil affectiō, & be in men of an euil temperature, they wilbe hardly healed by these meanes which I haue spoken off. But if that fall out, it will aske a longer time, especially if they grow of the french Pore, as the most part of them commonly doe. Therefore the surest meanes to cure such kindes of vlcers, is to vse burning and cauterizing, all the corrupt flesh being first cut off which is in them, but the hidden cauernes (if there be any) must bee made manifest and opened, and the vtter partes of the vlcer cut awaie. Neither is it needefull to the dispatching of this matter, that the pacient be either bound or holden of many, but in this order it shalbe expedient for you to doe. Whether the vlcer be in the shinne or in any other part, the bodie being with some commodius medicine purged, let the man that is the pacient be set downe in some long seat, (as on a forme or suchlike) the legge whereon the vlcer is, being layd along vppon the seat behind the pacient, let another man sit downe, on whose legges the pacient may lye with his head, his necke, and his shoulders, and let him haue his armes to holde, and let a third man sitte downe vppon the thigh of the pacient, & hold his legge with his hands, and there shall neede no moze. But let the cauterizing instrument be an inch thicke made in the facion of an Oliue bone which are called Oliuaria. With the which the vlcer is to be cauterized, as much as shalbe thought good. But in the end we must vse another third kinde of cantery iiii. squire like a dye, greater also then the others, wherwith the sides & all the partes in the same are to bee coeuened and made plaine. When this shalbe dispatched, let there be applyed to the vlcer, a great many peeces of linnen cloth dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roses, and vppon the same stuphes or boulders soked in Oxicratum, (that is water and vineger sodden together) & pressed forth with your hāds, let the be put therunto, but on the very member on the vpper part of the

the vlc. hard to be cured

vlc. of the poxe cured.

how to cauterize & dresse after foure weeke note it well.

first daye

D.ii.

vlcer

The second booke of

Ulcer let there be put a defensiuē of Wole Armoniacke, oyle
of Roses & ware, or in steede of that, linnen three or fower
fould double and steeped in Oxycraturum and pressed forth,
which when it is dyed vp, is to bee wette and applyed a-
gaine. The day next after these thinges are done, the
white and yolkes of egges beaten and mingled together in
the which let ther be a great many peeces of linnen cloth,
dipt and layd on the ulcer, adding therevnto also as wee
haue saide befoze a defensiuē. But we do vse this medicine
two daies onely. After that let there be applied vnto the
ulcer twice enery day Butter spred vpon a linnen cloth
vntil y^e eschar be remoued, when the eschar is taken away, we
must vse digestiues to the concoction of the matter, if the
place be fleshie, the digestiue is made of oyle of Roses and
the yolke of an egge, but if the place be sinowie, ye shall
put thereto Turpentine. And in fower dayes at the furthest
the wound is well digested, which afterward is purged
with the powder of Iohn Vigo. For the same powder doth
mundifie conueniently the grosser and thinner matters, and
that is done without any grieffe, if the powder be made ac-
cording to arte. We put vpon the powder drye lintes, and
we adde therevnto vpon the ulcer, of the Cerot of Sino-
ple. For that, or in the steede thereof Basilicon is best and
meetest in this kinde. But after the ulcer is sufficientlie
mundified, that our plaister called Leonatum shalbe verie
good both to bying on flesh, and to Cicatrize, adding the pou-
der of burnt Allom. When y^e flesh shal now be growen out,
lay thereon pure lints, & vpon that the cerot Leonatum. And
to that purpose also the blacke plaister is very good. For both
these do meruailously mundifie, & bying on good flesh, & both
if thou doe applye them must be censed oftentimes in the
day. Finiallie putrifid and rotten ulcers are cured verie
well also with cauteries and in short time. All rotten and
superfluous flesh which is found in them being first cut a-
waie, as we haue declared in the former order of curing.

For

2. daye.
oyle of ro-
ses. Aris
133. latme.

4. daye.

after eschar
is fallen off
a digestiue

mundify

latin bath
ex mimi
ceroto. 133.

when flesh
is full put
on pure lint.

Rotten bl.
Cauteries.

For the power of y^e naturall fire hath many profitable things to passe in such kinde of cures, (for the potencial fier is of farre lesse & worse efficacie then y^e naturall fier & in y^e meane time of greater hurt, & the cause of greater distemperature which we do lesse allow) for y^e grief y^e procedeth fro y^e potencial fier is both more grievous, & also of longer continuance. But the griepe that is receiued of the naturall fier is vehement, but it doth so long onely endure, as it doth in acerburne the member, which commodities of the naturall fier, haue ben trulie obserued of vs. For it doth verie greatly correcte the member to the which it is applyed, and correcteth the ill affection that is bred and resiant in the same member, and doth rectifie the complection, also doth keepe vnder and restraine the corruption that it shall procede no further. Furthermoze it sucketh and drieth vp the euill and corrupt matters and fluxes, finally, it extinguisheth venum, and enforceth venemous fluxions to issue forth, as in the raging Carbuncle it commeth to passe. And in the cancers, if that which is euill and dead be cut away.

And the place burnt with an actuall cauterie, that which is of an euill and corrupt affection in the member, is deuided from that which is good, and the member it selfe is made more lustie and of a better disposition, and the same is done also in vlcers where the bone is corrupt, the which if thou doe burne, it doth deuide by nature all that part of the bone which is corrupted, from that which is sound. The vii. effect of the first is, that it restraineth that fluxion of blood which the eschar maketh. The viii. vse is, in the opening of cold impostumations, for the fier of the actuall cauterie doth corroborate and encrease the natue heat of the members in which the impostumes be. The ix. vse of fier, (being taught by Mesue and Arnould) hath bene obserued of vs by often experience to turne away those fluxes or rumes which some times descend from the head into the eyes, and the best, for that is presently done with a cauterie in vse in the coronall

D. iij.

comissure

name of actuall no longer then the act laste.
The vse of Cauteris

et estiomemris. as in y^e latin. 135.

Caries.
how to doe this busines see. Gualtero an a vigo & parry & others. writing of caries of foule bone.
experience to care rumes in the eyes & breast.

The second booke of

*cauterize
the temples
for humors
in the eyes.*

comissure, or with a hot needle drawing a bristle by the hinder part of the necke, above the nuke. But the tenth vse of the fier, is to amplifie any fistulae, and to take away any callosite or hardnes. The xi. is of power to confoyme rounde and hard vlcers into some fashion moze apt for the cure. By the xii. also if ther be any superfluous or ranke flesh in the vlcer, it is burnt out with the fier in good order, defluxions also which are wont to trouble the eyes are staid, the temples being burnt with a cautery. And finally if any euill or hurtful humoz doth coꝛruptly flow out of one place into another, is turned another way very commodiously with the fier.

What things we haue knowen and obserued of the vse of fier, partly by reading of authozs, and partly by long experience, we haue thought it good to put it downe in writing in this place, because we were desirous both to prouide for the negligence of some persons, and thzoughly to satisfie the reasons of this cure.

Annotations of the vi. Chapter.

When our purpose was and should haue bene to speake of woundes, we fell likewise into the discourse of vlcers & their natures, now therefore it shalbe sufficient to expresse and declare that they, as other kinds of imperfections or passions vnnaturall haue their double cause, antecedent as they terme it, & coniuncte. As for example, in the ill ordering of a wound oftentimes there remaines an vlcer. Or if by great disorder in diet it fall out in any one member that an vlcer bzeake out, the same distemperature of Galen is called in many places the coniunct cause, which the Arrabians doth call the malignite or ill disposition of complexions.

Vniuersam igitur vlcenum curationem] Therefore the generall cure of vlcers.

Many things may here be spoken of vlcers, and of their cure

cure which are verie largely exprested by Galen, in his third and fourth booke of the Method of curing, wherevnto I referre the reader. For the manifold differences of vlcers, and the diuersitie of causes, with the variable manner of curing the same. Cannot in this compendious treatise be exprested, noz yet perfectly be shewed.

Purgationes omnino] Wholie purging medicines.

For the most part these be the causes of difficult and rebellious vlcers in cure, either the bad disposition or distemperature of the flesh, in the which vlcers doe light or chaunce, or the bad qualitie of the humoz that haunteth the same place, or the abundance of humozs that haue their recourse thither. All which causes although they cannot quite be taken away with purging, it certainly they may thereby bee much deminished and impaired.

Quarta porro consolidando fit] the fourth intention is accomplished by consolidation.

And because the superfluitie that aboundeth in vlcers is of two kindes, I will note vnto you that the thinnest is called Sanies. The other which is moze thicke, is called Sordes.

Which two excrementes or superfluities, require a double cure, for by the thinne matter, the vlcer is made moyst, the cure whereof requireth drying medicines. The other thicke excrement makes the vlcer filthie which craueth the helpe of mundifying or clensyng medicines.

Multa preterea] many besides.

Our authoz handleth those vlcers which bee called venemous or poysoned, all which Galen termeth hard to receaue Cicatrife.

cause of difficult Curatrife

For in trueth they are meruailous harde to bee cured they bee so intricate, so ill disposed, so rebellious, all which when they ware some-thing olde, they are counted past handling, and without hope. The perfect definition and the best opinions of all these vlcers is to bee founde in

Galen

The second booke of

The opinion
of the author
touching ma-
lignē bl.

Galen in the iii. and fourth booke of his method of curing. In
Celsus, & Aegineta. If I shoulde speake my opinion of those
vicers which Auicen termeth hard to be healed, I thinke
with him that they haue some obscure and hidden mallic-
ous proprietie. For saith he, they be not rotten vicers, nor
fretted, nor yet creeping or straying. But they be as of ney-
ther disposition playnely, sometimes closing, and sometimes
kindling a new venome, sometimes opening them selues,
and breaking out a fresh.

Of hollow vicers and their cure. Cap. 7.



cause

Open it
by first dr-
essing rep-
roued.

The hollow vicers so called, come oftentimes
of swelling contrarie to nature, and by some
great impostume which being suffered to ri-
pen to much, are opened either with the knife
or with the cauterie, & a tent of linen dipt in
the white of an egge is put in, and then a di-
gestine of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses is daylie
applied, besides this to mundifie the vicer, tentes of linen
cloth fully soaked with Mell Rosarum are chust in, the oynt-
ment Basilicon, or some other of those which are in vse put
vpon, but they are dressed euerie day once, or at the most
twise, but when he is dressed, the tents being drawn
forth, and the matter which is within being expurged, they
are stopped againe, and this manner of dressing is so long
delayed, vntill all being wearie, the patient is left vnh healed.
Whom y they may leaue with some honestie, an emplaister
of Diaquilon or of some other is put thereon, whereas they
are plainely ignoraunt, whether the one or the other doe
hurt, or helpe. And by this meanes perfect health is promised
to the patientes being commaunded to cleanse and wipe the
same twice a day.

Some vicers being ordered by this meanes are seldome
cured, and some are protracted aboue a whole yere. But
such

Such hollow vlcers are made sometime of greene woundes,
 and prickings of the sinewes, and in fleshie places also
 (the woundes being not wel healed) we haue the same come
 to passe. And of a simple wound and that very small we
 haue seene not onely a great and cauernouse vlcer to haue
 forth, (out of the which vlcer too great abundance of filthie
 matter hath run) but also those that suffered such vlcers,
 at length to haue beene taken with a consuptiue ague. But
 our state is now brought vnto y^e pointe, y^e whereas all these
 thinges are done daily, yet are they little regarded of those
 who ought especially to looke therevnto. I thinke it cometh
 to passe for the iniquities of our people. But how the hol-
 low vlcers of this sort are to be cured, it is plainly taught,
 partly of other auncient aucthozes, and partly of Iohn Vi-
 go. And are all best healed that way as he hath taught. For
 first he doth put downe two mundificatiue medicines, by ei-
 ther of which the vlcer by a syzing may be washed, and
 afterward an absterciue made of a decoction of barley & Mel
 Rosarum, then some of them which may induce flesh, and
 at last conuenient ligature being added in that sort as it
 shalbe declared of vs. All those are healed very soone, and
 the cauites and hollow places do cleaue together, and flesh
 to flesh is consounded. And we hauing vled this cure of Iohn
 Vigo, haue healed almost innumerable of this sort, but
 wheras we did perceiue that by this meanes, and by these
 Locions set forth by Vigo, these old vlcers although Cal-
 lous and hard, and subiect to make and cast forth much cor-
 ruptio may be easily healed, neither to be any excesse therin,
 yet we haue deuised another way more easie of curing and
 briefer, which we vse in appostumacions when they are
 opened, which waie hath taken very good successe, and ac-
 cording to my minde in all thing through the great benefit
 of God. Which thing whosoever will make prooue of in
 curing apostumes, wil with great pleasure allow y^e same cer-
 taine and most easie, for the thirde, or at the most the fourth
 day

In time
 a consuptiue
 ague

The way to
 cure thow
 by Vigo

a briefer wa
 ye to cure

The second Booke of

day, all that cavite of the impostumacions being conioyned & conglutinate, is healed, & nothing is left vncloused but the apercion which was made by arte, that the filthie matter might runne out and be expressed, and that without either daunger or paine, or difficultie of the pacient, although the swelling be great & with many cauernouse holes. But that cure is of this sort. If the swelling or exiture, or y^e apostume be great, first of all it is to be opened very perfectly, so y^e the little finger may be put into the orifice, & let all the filthie matter which is within, be suffered to runne forth, & be expelled, crushing the place together softly, although this seeme to be repugnant to the common precept of wziters, for it is a thing manifest to them that consider the matter well, that the filthie corrupcion retained, maie moze hurt them if it be euacuated. For Nature, as long as the filthie corrupcion is entermedled, cannot conioine & conglutinate the flesh to the skinne.

how wide y^e orifice must be.

the tent

the lead pipe
noe farther
then into the
hollownesse
without put-
ting it into y^e
bottom or fur-
thest end of it
the boulders

Therefore when the corrupcion is expulsed, lette there be put into the vlcer a tent made of tow and as great as the orifice whereby the corrupcion may flow downe, vpon this let there be put a stuphe and after ward bound vp, and so let remaine vntill the next day. The next day, let it be opened, and the vlcer clenfed of all the corrupcion which is therein, after that let a pipe of leade be put into the orifice as great as the orifice it selfe is, which may reach as farre as the ca- uite, neither let it be forced any farther. Vppon these things ye may lay a cerote of Basilicon, spzed vppon a linnen cloth, a hole being made at the very mouth of the leade, whereby the leade may be kept that it fall not out, after that vppon either side of the cocauite, let be put stuphes or bolsters made triangle wise, that the whole breadth of the cauite may be filled with the boulders, but let the orifice of the vlcer wher the leaden pipe is, remaine free, neither stopped with the stuphes, noz touched with any Ligature, that all the corrupt matter which is within, may be expurged. When let the place

place which is kept in with the Cuppes, be bound up with a rouller or fillet of bredth, pressing it downe softly, so that the pacient may feele no grieffe. But the Ligature is to bee begunne at the farther part of the Ulcer, pressing it downe softly, & forcing the corrupt humoz which is within, toward the orifice.

the rouling

But the fillet or rouller is to be bound about on both sides of the ulcer with both your hands, and by this meanes all the corruption is pressed out. And so the ulcer being bound up, is left untill the next daye, in which daye, the Ligature being loosed, we doe measure how much hollownesse hath bene left, that we thoroughly may see whether there be any place, which the Cuppes have not comen vnto.

how roule

For all places which were vnder the triangle boulders, shalbe found conioyned and conglutinate, when these things are thus found, the Cuppes againe in the same maner and place not changed but laide as they were before shalbe bound up, and so left untill the next daye after. For at the same daye all things shalbe founde to cleave together, and to be conioyned very well.

But if much humoz or corrupt matter shall seeme to bee left in any place, there in the same place the Cuppes are to be opened with the rouller and your boulders placed vpon those cauerns, and by this meanes all the filthy matter shalbe pressed out, and the place that is open shall grow together, and all the parts of the ulcer very well closed up.

But when these things are in this wise cured and done, let these boulders be removed and a linnen cloth be put vpon the wound being spred with the Leonine Emplaster or some other as shalbe thought best, and this Cerote is to be wiped and made cleane seven or eight times a daye.

Leonine plaster

And this is the best and most surest waye to cure such kinde of Ulcers, which can neuer deceaue the Surgion, if they be duely executed.

the commendation of this course.

P.ii. Neither

The second Booke of

*greate fluxe
of humours*

*But of other
olde vlcers by
reason of ye
callous flesh
required y
a mode of cure
before mention-
ed.*

*note how longe
the Comforta-
tive plaister
maye be vsed
wth the man*

*How Apoft-
umes be he-
aled that ne-
ede opening*

Neither shall the patient be troubled with any sorrow or
griefe, in which thing we by long and continuall experi-
ence are able to witnesse, almost innumerable such vlcers
caused of swellinges contrarie to nature, as the apo-
stume was opened that I have taken in hand to heale, and
the end to haue had such successe as I would desire. Although
we were driven to strue, through over-great a desire of
corrupt humours. But of other olde vlcers, that way of
healing which we haue prescribed vnto you is best and most
excellent. For whereas by reason of the continuance of the
disease, the same be Callous and hard within and like to
fistules, and the whole place of a very euill affected nature
they did require especially that kinde of cure. But after the
vulcer is healed, ye must applie vpon the place that emplai-
ster comefortative whereby the member may be refreshed.
And this euery third day being remoued, and the moistnes
wipt awaie, it is to be laide to againe vntill the member be
restozed in his former state and vigoure. But such as are
apostumes or exifores, are thus healed, and by this meanes
sonest. Asone as there shalbe cut and opened with the in-
strument, let there be put into the vlcer a tente dipt in the
white of an egge, which the next day after is to be taken a-
way, after that, let there be put on a cerot of Leonatum,
or Minium spzed vpon a linnen cloth, and the vlcers ten-
times or oftener euerie day be censed. For by this meanes
through gods help it shalbe sonest cured.

Annotations of the vij. Chapter.

A hollow vlcer which the latinesss do tearme Sinuosum,
hath the mouth very strite or narrow, but at the bottom,
is more large and hath many by waies, and crooked cor-
ners, but without any callous substance, or hardnes by which
onely meanes it differeth from a fistula. For that is alwayes
adioyned with Callouse or hardnes.

Plerum-

Plerumque ex tumoribus preter naturam] for the most part outward tumors vnnaturall, or swellings.

The authoz yeldes a reason and cause of those vlcers, which either come by apostumacion or els by suppurated affect opened somewhat to late, or of woundes ill cured. Those woundes which are made either with a iagged, a flat, or especiallie a round weapon, as Hippocrates deemeth by reason that they retaine the corrupted matter somewhat to long in a ripened impostumation, or in a deepe wounde, which cannot well from thence be ridde, or conuained, but there lingereth and lurketh, and as it were recovereth some sharpe nature, and fretting disposition, pearcing into holes which either neuer or hardlie can be filled with flesh or be conioyned. For the part affected receauing so great a weaknesse, from the partes therevnto adioyned, therein bestowing their superfluities doe likewise draw from all other partes of the body such abundance of humors as thereby the vlcer is made incurable: or at the least verie hard to be cured.

*The hurt
of operation
to late.*

*the lingering
of the matter
within cause
the difficulty
of cure.*

Quamquam comuni scribenciam precepto] although by the generall rule of writers.

Here the authoz teacheth the cure of this wound which is according to the opinion of Galen, Aetius, Paulus, and Guido.

For if the hollownes of the vlcer tende directly downe, wardes, or decline to any side, or be carried inward, if I say by no situation ye can procure the corruption to issue, ye shall neuer preuaile any thing either by breeding of flesh, or by hastening to consolidation, vnlesse ye first devise some meanes to dispatch that putrified corruption that in the center of your vlcer is collected. I meane by making some incision into the bottome of the vlcer, or by cutting open the whole concavite or hollownes thereof, but you must take hede that ye obserue not this manner of cure alwaies, as for example, when the vlcer lies so intricately dispersed that no incision may be made to the part without great hurt.

P.iii.

Then

The second booke of

Melicer-
atum.

then we must referre all our endeuour to absteriue medi-
cines, as we are taught by Galen ad Glauconem, whose
opinion is that we should vse Melicratum, that is wine and
hony mingled together.

Of the vlcers in the head which grow either of a scirrose
hard swelling like kernells, or by reason of the French
poxe, with the corruption of the bone. Cap. 8.

The vlcers of the heade which for the most
part come of hard kernelly humours grow-
en by reason of the French Poxe, doe con-
sist vpon Pericranium, to the which they
bring great payne because it is sinewie, &
of too quicke sense or feeling, and coupled
with Dura Mininx called the harder pannicle. Further-
more such tumours or apostumes when they are about Cra-
nium, and the humour whereupon they doe depend, is grosse
and cold and of a heaue nature, it doth forthwith putrisse
before the ripening of the same. And when the putrified hu-
mour is bred, and the corrupt matter fully made, the apo-
stume vseth to breake of it selfe, or els is opened by the dili-
gence of the Surgion. The method of curing the same if the
bone be corrupted, which a cunning Artificer will easilie
know by feeling onely without view, and by that which is
apparent without discovering of Pericranium. For it is a
greeable to reason, the rotten humour lying vpon the bone,
(especially a long time, as in such euills it happeneth,) that
there must needs be a corruption thereof. Which thing if it
be so, ye must needs open Cranium, the apostume being o-
pened in the manner of a crosse, according to the length
thereof.

After that, the vlcer is to bee dyest by with the lintes
dipt in the white of an egge and oyle of Roses beaten to-
gether,

It putry
by before
it ripen.

X

together, so that there be made a strong compression to this intent that Cranium which we suppose to be corrupted, may remaine vncouered. The next let there be applied a medicin to ripen, confected of the yolke of an egge, & oyle of Roses with a little Saffron. And the vlcer being ripened, which wil be in foure days space, ye must extend forthwith to the extraction of the putrified bones, which may be done in this sort. Let there be put vpon Cranium (corrupted) on euerie side Pulueris Vitrioli Romani combusti, but take heede it touch not ouermuch the bzimmes of the vlcer where the flesh is, and therebpon let there be put drie lints which may fill the whole vlcer that the bzims come not together. The putting to of this powder ought to be done euerie day vntill Craniū beginne to waxe blacke, which being blacke, ye must procure the softning of the same, that ye may rebilie cut it, which shalbe done very well if there be put to Cranium it selfe lintes dipt in oyle of Roses, let the rest of the vlcer be filled with drie lintes, and vpon all these thinges let there be put Vnguentum Basilicon spzed vpon Lether, and these thinges shalbe done vntill the bone seme to be parted on euerie side, which thou shalt perceue if being handled with the mullets it shall appeare deuided on euerye side about the bzimmes, which being done, and the corrupted bone cast off, ye shall applye therevnto that Balme which we describe in wounds of the head.

The bone being anoynted gently with a fether with the same Balme beyng liquified at the fyre, for this liment doth bzing forth flesh betwene the putrified bone and the whole.

Which growing in the middle, the bone doth vse to rise by. Therefore it is necessarie in the meane space and in the distances of time, to take vp the sayde bone with some instrument of Iron and that stronglie, for a light apprehencion of it is not sufficient, by reason of the harde

The second booke of

hard seperation vntill it come forth, when the bone is come forth, and the cure continuing, there shall follow a perfect healing with the foresaid Balsamū, and the vlcer being filled with lints, and a plaister put thereon of Gum Elemij, or of Sinople.

But if the aforesaid vlcer be inueterated and through the ignorance of the Surgions, (as it often commeth to passe) the whole Cranium be putrified, so that the Dura Meninx or hard pannicle (partly with grosse matter, and partly with superfluous flesh) be filthie, such an vlcer we must cure with the powder of Iohn Vigo, in such order as the rest of the vlcers be.

But least such powder doe cause much grieffe because the heade is the chiefe, and of much feeling, it shall be expedient to prepare the same before in this order following.

*mercuri præcipitate vide
Barrister
bpon roecker
119. 120.*

Rec. Pulueris Vigonis. ℥ ij. In a brasen Morter, in the which let there be put ℥. j. of Rose water, let them be wrought together a little with the pestle, and afterwarde the water being powzed out, let the Morter be set at the fier vntill the powder be dry, and then againe an equall portion of water being cast in, and wrought with the powder in the Morter, let the water be powzed out, and the powder dried at the fier, as before.

The saide powder may be put to the hard pannicle called Meninx verie safely, and with this it wil be mundified verie perfectly. But if this thing shall happen, (as it oftentimes doth) that betwene Cranium and the hard pannicle much corruption is gathered by reason of the mutuall communion betwene the matter lying vpon the Cranium, & that, which through the Cranium being corrupted doth come to Membrana, as I my selfe haue seene in foure sicke persons.

We must then, (stopping their Nostrilles hard) bid them hold their breath thise or foure times euerie day, that that filthie matter may come forth from the hard pannicle or Dura Meninx, and so I haue proued it to be done, with
god

god successe. Giueing them in the meane time, a decoction of Lignum Indicum, according to that methode which we wil shew straight waies in the chapter de Morbo Gallico.

Annotations of the viij. Chapter.

If Ulcers differ from wounds, for that wounds be fresh and blouddie, & vlcers of long continuance & yeedling more putrified matter, in so many respects the cures of them doe differ by how much the one is moyster then the other, where upon they require so much the more drying medicines. But since the auctoz here undertaketh not the cure of simple vlcers, but of compound: It is necessarie to set downe the compound cure that vnto them belongeth. Which vlcers if they spring of the French pocks, they haue their beginning from the infection of the Liuer.

Ulcers is set
in the
liuer

Wherefore by blood letting and purging, the malignite of the humoz is to be let out. And after to come to the part affected fro whence we must inhibit al ill accidents, whether it be inflamacion, tumoz, or paine. And to perfect and finish the cure, you must vse drying medicines, as Galen reporteth in his second booke of Ulcers.

accidents

Curationis methodus, si os corruptum fuerit.] The method of curing, if the bone be corrupted.

The maner of cure of a corrupted bone is very redie if a man may plainely come to the sight thereof, as Celsus in his viii. Booke and second Chapter. But if the same be not to be seene, you may procede to the cure by probable coniectures. As if after many daies laboz the vlcer will not close, as it comes neerer the bone being corrupted as Galen saith in his booke de Vsu partium. In which place you may vnderstand the reason thereof. Or if you list to consider with your selfe by the breeding of matter, or by retaining the same long, the bone receaued harme: or whether it be by reason that there is bred more thin matter or putrefaction then y great-

A Corrupt
bone

The second booke of

nes of the vlcer may afozd . For these causes reade Galen in his third booke of fractures, & of the seperacion of bones.

Oportet Cranium Manifestare] you must manifest y skull.

Unlesse some chiefe veine, artery, or nerue doe forbid : otherwise the cure is the more redie and lesse painefull. As Celsus in his fifth booke and second Chapter . But if in that part the bone be so altered that the vlcer cannot be dilated, so as the bone hurt and corrupted cannot be seene, then with small tents reaching to the bottome, or with a sponge dipped in wine, or with some medicine that will eat away y flesh, you must enlarge the soze.

Ponatur vitrioly Romani.] Use or apply some Romaine

Vitrioll.

Foresee euer that before the vse of these medicines, the bodie be well purged, for feare of inflammation.

Quo denigrato procuranda est.] Which being black, you must procure.

But in euery alteration of the bone, you may not prooke blacknesse, for that were to adde one mischiese to another. For every bone that is altered without mortification, may safely be scalled with a small knife as Paulus saith in his vi. booke and 77. Chapter. Which you shall so long scale vntill you see the bloud appeare, because so much as is corrupted is very drie, as Celsus saith. Let therefore the diligēt reader obserue what our authoz saith of y alteration of bones which are corrupted. All which are to be cut off, by the manner and meanes in this case prescribed. And in such lyke as Paulus writeth in his booke & his chapter of Fistulaes.

Ex vitello oui et oleo Rosaceo.] Of the yolke of an egge, and oyle of Roses.

Some one peradventure, will meruaile why the auctoz disalowed of this mixture in his chapter of wounds of y head, and here seemes to commend the same. This scruple or doubt is easely taken away if you doe but marke the definitions of both. For a wound that is onely a diuision of continuite, requireth

quireth nothing but glutination.

But an vlcere besides solution hath matter which must be concocted, and clenched. A chiefe medicine in this case is requisite, which is fraught with both these properties.

Conglutination
have an
in effect
and
digest an
ulcer.

Of Curing the french poxe. Chapter. 9.



This french pestilence did not begin at the first after one sort to trouble miserable men, but in diuers & sundrie sortes. And therefore by inuencion of the cure thereof was not so easie, as well the Physicians as the Surgeons being moued with this stragenes of the euill, and seeing this pestilence ioyned euery where with euery disease, to rage among the people, they laboured greatly to finde out some waie, whereby so grieuouse a disease might be put off. Therefore when they had diligentlie considered that this french disease did bring with it a kinde of vniuersall Skabbe, oftentimes with ring wozmes, with the foulnes of all the body called Vitiligo and Alopecia running sores in the head called Acores, and werts of both sortes, and many times with flegmatick or melancholick swellings, or vlcers corrosiue, filthie and cancrouse, and also running ouer the body together with putrifying of the bone, & many times also accompaigned with al kinde of grieffe, with feuers consumptiues, and with many other differences of diseases.

It ioyned
with all
diseases

They found out at length diuers waies of curing the same, so that none is vexed with this disease, which may not easilie and safelie be deliuered of the same. If he will receaue the fumigations and ointments, which are applied vnto him not without great trouaile. But because the poxe people are not able to sustaine by great charges theroff through pouertie, I thought good and a thing worth my trouaile, of the two waies of curing which I thought best and

The second booke of

alwaies proued, and with the which I haue brought verie many more diseased people (very hard to be cured) to the haue of health, yea and such as haue bene in the dry consumption called Mirasmus, first to set forth that which is done by oyntments. Therefore the body being prepared three or foure dayes with this Syrope folowing which is in this sort.

*The prep-
are my sy-
rope*

Rec. Sirupi Fumiterre et Mellis Rosati . Ana. ℥.j. Aque Fumiterre . ℥.iij. Misse . When shall they be purged with these pilles which are called Hermodactilis, et Arthretice, vell Sipocius tibi cum Catapocijs Aggregatiuis, aut Aureis, aut de Nibro secundum Alexandrinum, aut de Fumoterre, aut de Agarico, according to the complexion of the patient, and of the qualitie of the disease . But if a pocion to purge doth rather like them, ye shall giue him to drinke, Catholicon, aut Electuarum indum, Hamec Confectio, aut Dia Sene cum Agarici Trochiscati, vell Similia . In the meane time, let the patient eate euery day Wethers flesh, or roasted Henne, & in y evening Raisons. The body being purged, let him take of this decoction folowing euery morning earlie ℥.ij. and as many at two of the clock in the after none, but in winter the fourth houre after supper, the decoction is made as folowith. Rec. Polipodij Quercini ℥.ij. Folliculorū Sene. ℥.j. Thimi, et Epithimi. ^{℥.j.} Let the decoction be made according to arte in ix. li. of water to the consuming of the third part, adding thereto Sacchari Ruby. ℥. viij. Mellis Communis. li. j. And so finish your decoction.

With the pocion of this medicine the diseased patient shall be purged without any labour. And with good concoction of the humours, which decoction being finished he shall take two pilles at the discrecion of the Physicion in the dead time of the night.

But the third daie after, his body is to bee anointed in the night after supper with this oyntment ensuing, the which among the rest seemeth to me to be the chiefe.

Rec.

Franciscus Arceus.

59

Rec. Auxungie Porcine. ℥. viij.

Butiri. ℥. j.

Olei Laurinj Camomille.

Anethi Dialthæ. ana. ℥. ʒ.

Argenti viui extincti. ℥. iij. fiat linimentum.

Let this oyntment be anoynted on the toyntes, if it may
bee with the patientes owne hand, for this is excellent and
chiefest, the feete, the hams, the knees, the flankes, the loy-
nes, the armeholes, the shoulders, the elbowes, & the hands.
And all the impostumes, so that they possesse not the
head.

not the head

But the oyntment is so to be rubbed in that it may utterly
sinke in. And let the patient carrie in his bed quiet, and rea-
sonably couered with clothes, so that when he eateth he may
be suffered to vse one hand onely. The day also and euery
day following, let the anointing bee applied in that order as
hath bene tolde you vntill his mouth and gummes begin
to swell, which sometimes happeneth within two daies,
sometime within thre or foure, as soone as therefore the sore-
nesse of the mouth and the swelling of the gummes shall
appeare, ye must leaue off from anoynting and not befoze.
But at what time the body is anoynted, let the patient eate
Wethers flesh, or Henne, or Kid boyled or roasted at none
and euening, and let him drinke white wine delaid with
water, (but with vs in England, we rather allow small
Ale) but when his anoynting is finished, let him refrayne
from flesh and other things.

How long
the oyntment
is to be vled.

Let him dine onely with Rice Potage, with a crumme
or two of bzeade, let him suppe with meate made of Al-
monds, drinking a decoction of Anise and Licorise, neyther
may it bee lawfull for him to drinke any wine all the next
moneth vntill he bee restozed to health as much as apper-
tyneth to the month, but after the mouth is healed, hee

℞. iij.

may

The second booke of

may eate once a day, the flesh of a **Wether**, or **Hen**, looking daylie for better strength of body foure daies or there about. For the patient ought to perseuer in this order of dyet. In the meane while vntill he begin to vtter spittle out of his mouth. Because if he keepe a contrarie dyet to this, and eate more then is conuenient, the patient should be hindered of that euacuation which we greatly desire.

Annotations of the ix. Chapter.

I did not thinke it necessarie to giue any Annotations vpon this Chapter, because no man that carrieth but the name of a Physitian is or can bee ignozant or vnerpert in the cure of this disease.

And also for that I see so many that haue both written and gathered all that may be said or in that can bee spoken, so that I cannot say moze effectually. The disease daylie dying and wearing away by the exquisite cure thereof.

Notwithstanding, because the authoz hath set downe vntions, fumigations, and Guaiacum, I will briefly sette downe the maner, method, vse, and effectuall handling of them.

Wholoeuer therefore that intendeth rightly to cure this disease, must first take this occasion by the way (for the causes, effectes, and essentiall markes of this disease, are to be gathered out of their woorkes, that haue vndertaken publicly to treat and write of the same.)

First know whether the sicknesse bee newelie taken, or haue bene of long continuance, howe farre it reacheth, and what partes it hath infected. Whether Perues, bones, or ioyntes.

Whether the paines bee milde or cruell, whether the substance of the corruption bee much or little. Whether hard, knottie, or gentle in handling. If inward, or outward.

If the blcers or whelkes be many, or with much payne, verie fewe appearing. Or if whether Pustulus matter or Gummie substance appeare.

To bee short all the signes of this grieffe must bee verie readilie discerned and distinguished. All this foresene, know that that imperfection which catcheth the boue, cannot bee holpen without vltion or burning. Therefore they eyther bee neuer cured, or else onelie so palliated that they breake out againe.

The bone cured only by burning

Preparato igitur corpore] Therefore the bodie being prepared.

For as much as all thinges are intermingled aswell in the seminarie, as also in the materiall partes, by reason of the slimy humor, we must search whether they bee together both pasties and hard swellings. And whether there bee one inuention and remedie which may perfoyme all, and preuaile in all thinges.

slimy humor

Or whether more may bee required. And of what sort they bee. For there be some that haue assaied by onely purging to cure the whole grieffe: some likewise by vnctions: some by fumings, some by those meanes which doth conuert the matter through swette. Some by that meanes which doth resist the matter: some verely by one meanes, and some by other diuers helpes, as the cause requireth.

diuersen demollis

But our authoz setteth downe the order how the matter is to be prepared, and digested, and soonest to bee taken away. But they ought to bee hotte, and attenuatiue, and as we say pearcing or abstersiue.

by hot attenuating pearcing & abstersiue

Purgato semell corpore] the bodie beyng once purged.

The first euacuation being done and ended, they seme in mine opinion to doe verie well, which giue agayne digestiues and so purge the bodie. For we haue seene some which beyng exactly well purged, haue thereby bene very well cured.

digest & purg. againe some well cured by purging

There

The second booke of

There be also which giue the second time Sirupes Iacatine, by putting vnto them either Sene, or Agaricke, or Hermodactales, namely such as the Apoticaries shops doe yield vs.

Tertie deinceps die] the third day afterwards.

I would aduise the Chirurgion to trie all other remedies befoze he procede to these sharpe kind of curinges. For this manner of cure is verie lothsome and dangerous. And who would not feare the force, the pearcing and power reflexiue of Quicksiluer. For whiles you doe anoynt the legges and the armes, you driue the matter inward, and contrarie to the method of Galen, for you force it from the ignoble or outward parts, vnto the chiefe and principall entrails.

And yet it is by experience well proued, that many whose health was dispaired of, hath bene well recouered, by this extreame manner of curing. And least such an experiment shoulde seeme to bee without reason, my iudgement is that these kinde of medicines consist of such thinges as doe burne the rootes, and seedes. And doe drie vp, absterge, desolue and turne into sweate the whole masse or matter of this disease, as shall playnely appeare to him that considerately wayeth the composition of the medicine.

Quam primum igitur apparuerit] assoone therefore as it shall appeare.

This spittle or fluxe of the mouth is not to bee stayed, but suffered to haue his course, and the mouth must bee washed with wine or with Alome water.

And sometimes there followeth such exulceration of the mouth, that the patientes for certaine dayes at the first can neyther eate nor drinke.

Their teeth bee loosed, their breath stinketh, and it is knowen by experience that many haue gone away shivering and trembling after the manner of a Balsie, and after the vntion to haue come againe to others for helpe.

I will here repozt what I saw at Parris. A certayne young

why try
salluaries
of quick
siluer

yet were
th it well

not stay
the spitt
le. but
wash the
mouth

nor eate
nor drinke

young man being strooken about the temples with a staffe, died the third day of a conbullio. His head being opened, the bone appeared corrupt and soule. Wherein was found a quantitie of Quicksiluer. And therefore it is to be obserued that in any wise the head be not anoynted. And that there be no great porcion of the Quicksiluer in the medicine, but let there be vsed in some moze, and in some lesse, as occasion serueth.

Why not
anoynt
the head
& not
much
quicksiluer

The order of curing the French poxe, by fumigation or perfume. Cap. 10.



First of all let there be a chaire prepared perforated in the middle like a stole, in y^e which we are wont to ease our bodies. Let there be also prepared a pavilion of linnen streigned out with a round arch made of twiggess, or some other matter, so that the whole room wherein the patient is to be placed, may containe the measure of threë palmes. Let the pavilion be so fitly couered ouer the head, that the fume may be suffered to goe out no where. Where the patient shall sit, let there be appointed in some vessell burning coles vnder his chaire, into the which there must be cast one little ball of the ir. which we haue prepared at euerie time. And after he hath sweat an houre, we must take great heede that he take no colde. But let him be caried to his bedde, being wrapped with the linnen and shætes wherewith he was couered in the pavilion, wherein let him lye the whole daye and night.

...
...
...
...
...

This same shall be done in like wise two other daies continuallie, and for euerie fumigation let there be applied threë little balls in their order, vntill the ir. which we will tell you off be ended and consumed. But all maner order of diet is to be obserued which in the last saide Chapter is sette forth.

R.i.

For

The second Booke of

For the patient shall suffer like griefe in his mouth. The fumigation is prepared in this order.

Rec. Cinabrij. ℥ij. ss. In partes crassiores triti. Thuris, Stiracis liquide, añ. ℥. j. ss. misceant. Et fiant globule ix.

Annotations of the 10. Chapter.

The practitioners haue inuented likewise a cure by fumigation, they place the patient vpon a hollow Chaire, they couer him very wel ouer with sheetes or clothes, that no part of his face appeare, then they vse Cinabrium mixed with Franckinsence, with which kind of fume the patient sweateth meruailous hotte, and sweateth. It is a most daungerous kinde of medicine, which I neuer durst apply, but vnto certaine parts of the bodie, as to the legges, and armes, when there are in them some places tending to mortification, as Spaselus, or when ther are hard gummous tumors, as nodes or swellings, or paines, or vlcers of euill constitution or rebellious. When to vse fumigations to those parts, I thinke it most necessarie. But I for my part doe will you to abstaine from it, and not to beleue nor follow those common practitioners, who doe moze inconsiderately then when they presume to giue y pills made of quick siluer vnto their patients. In which erroze we reade Brassauolus, a most learned Whisition, sometime to haue bene. They doe vse this Cinaber, because there is in it the facultie and power of quick siluer.

for Gangrene
na & nodes
in Leggs &
armes &
paines &
rebellious
vlters.

Of the order of curing the French poxe with the Decoction of Guaicum. Cap. II.

The



The drinking of this medicine hath a great prerogative in healing the French pore, whether it doe oppresse vs with Ulcers, or with griefes, or swellings, scabbe, ague, consumption, or with any other affects.

Yea, I my selfe haue healed with this medicine, such as haue bene diseased of the goutte, and verie many wasted and consumed away with the French pore, and depriued of all mouing both hand and foote, which dayly dyd pine away with greatnesse of paine.

When the bodie being prepared with Sirupes applyed to the hurtful humors, as cum sirupo fumiterre, mell Rosarum, sirupo burraginis, epithimi, et simillia. The bodie is to be purged cum catapotijs aggregatiuis, aut de Hermodactilis, aut de Areis, aut Arthreticis, aut Fumoterre, as shalbe expedient. And the purgation once done, let him be prepared againe to a second purgation with this decoction following.

Rec. Polipodij Quircini multum Contusi. ℥.iiij.

Folliculorum sene. ℥.j.

Thimi, Epithimi. Ana. p. j.

Let there be made a decoction in vi. li. of water vnto the consuming of a third part, wherevnto shalbe added, Pulueris Hermodactilorum in modum Tritorum. ℥.j. and after in the streigning and colender strongly made, adde therevnto Mellis Communis. li. j. Sacchari Rubri. li. ℥. And let them boyle till they be clarified, and so euery day in the morning and in the euening two or three houres after none, let him take of the Sirupe li. ℥. vnto the whole be drunke vp. Yet so that euery time the decoction be first stirred together, which preparacion being perfozmed, let the body be purged the secōd time cum Drachma semis Pillulis Catapotiorū dictorum. The second day after the purgacion, he shall begin to take the decoction of Guaiacum prepared in this order.

R.ii.

Rec.

The second Booke of

Rec. Ligni sancti Valde Molliti. ℥. viij.

Corticis Idem Ligni apud Indos Seperati. ℥. xij.

Vini Albi Odoraty. li. xij.

Aquæ Fontanæ, Tantundem.

Let them infuse together for xxiii. houres in a vessell of glasse, and after that let them boyle by little and little with a soft fire, and the pot close couered vntill the consuming of a third part, wherevnto let there be added Hermodastilorum Valde Tritorum. ℥. ij. The which thou shalt also stirre in the pot with the decoction, that they may be mingled the better together. Then couer it and remoue it straight from the fire, which when it is colde and settled together, be made two Calatures in two vessels the one of a greater quantitie, and thother of a lesse, and let the clearer liquoz be saued in a cleane vessell for common drinke at dinner and supper. Let the other be made with a strong expression and be set aside also in the other vessell, of the which earely in the morning and in the euening two or thre houres after none, but in the winter foure houres after supper, he shall take viii. ounces warmed in the winter as aforesaide, but in the sommer ye shall not neede to warme it. But if thou meanest to make the decoction aforesaid more effectual, in steede of water, take the fecis of the decoction and boyle it to a third part, and put thereto wine, and let the rest be done as we haue tolde you in the decoction befoze set forth, vntill all be drunke vp.

An order of diet is to be kept, at what time the bodie purged and prepared with sirupes, then do we graunt to the patient at none Weather mutton sodde, and railons at night. But at what time he doth drinke y^e decoction of Guaiacum, and entreth sweate, he must lye in his bedde dulie couered, and shall eat and suppe with railons & a little bzead, if his strength be able to abide it.

But

But if the patient be somewhat feeble and more delicate then he is able to abide so straight a dyet, the patient may dine with a Bullet boyled without potage, but let him sup onely with Raisons.

By this onely dyet, the patient is to be governed to the xxx. day: which passed ouer, hee may eat flesh twice a day. That is to say, at dinner and supper to the fortieth day more or lesse according to the condition of the disease. Let hee be taken notwithstanding in the meane time, that the patient doe not drinke wine or any other water. And if it shal please him when the wether is warme to rise out of his bed, let him rise when xx. dayes bee passed ouer, and two houres after his sweate.

For thus it shal come to passe, that the said order being kept, the patient shalbe restored to his health with a very good temperature of his members, and an excellent faire state of body. And in like order wee may reduce to health, such as bee troubled with the Goute, the Palsey, and also the conuulsion or Crampe, so that we haue this in remembrance, that is, that the barke of this Lignum sanctum is to be barked off among the Indians, because that which is barked with vs, is of lesse vertue. Likewise the wood which is brought to vs without the barke, is not allowed, because the strength thereof is exhausted, and being bare without the barke, is soone corrupted, and the wood also without hart, is not allowed for the same cause.

*This waye cureth the goutte, palsy & conuulsion
The Choise of wood & hinde*

Annotations of the xi. Chapter.

When this disease began first, the common practitioners vled presently for the cure thereof vnctions which are made of castlick medicines. Being instructed as these learned of the Arabians, that those cacoethicall vltcers, and such like are cured by such kind of medicines. But I truely do thinke it far better to applie such remedies which our later Phisitions haue

R. ij.

haue

The second booke of

haue allowed as lesse painefull; and haue knowen them to be of no daunger. Of which sort is the wood of Guaiacum, being well allowed both by the good successe with daylie experience, and good reason. Of the which kinde of woode sundry aucthors haue so perticularlie noted all the vertues thereof, that they haue left nothing for vs to speake off, wherefore it should cure but onely certaine causes drawn from the nature of the wood it selfe.

We must therefore vnderstand that this wood doth performe all thinges most exactly which are required in this sicknesse. For sithens that it consisteth in most subtil partes, and the same hot and dry about the third degree, and is all so gummie, or a fatic substance. It is of force to cure euerie way, that is to say, by heate and drynesse of it selfe, and of his owne nature, as the Philosophers sayeth, and by way of drinking thereof.

It is of force also to prouoke sweate, and also subtiliate and to dissolue and cleanse the matter. And to conclude because it is Gummie, it doth resist putrifaction. And it seemeth also it hath a certayne kinde of medicinall vertue, whereby it is wont to stirre the bellie. But this is to be noted which is obserued of verie few, the olde wood to be more acute or sharpe and that it doth more dissolue, liquifie, and doth more extenuate then the new wood doth. Therefore where the matter is verie grosse and ful of hard swellings, that olde wood is chiefest to be chosen. But the new wood in deede dryeth more with that kind of drynesse which thorow his owne proprietie or qualitie is incident vnto it, but lesse by that qualitie which procedeth of heat. Let the reason hereof be sought out of the fourth booke of Aristotles Me-theors. But it comforteth more then the olde wood doth. And therefore in a delicate temperature and subtil matter, this new wood is to be chosen before the olde.

But because our aucthor maketh mention of the barke or rinde, and the latter company of Physitions doth allowe

The natur
& quality of
the wood

looseth y be
out wood
best

Use the olde
te grosse
& hard tu
mors

but new to
the delicate

of it with great liking, I will say thus much of it, that ma-
ny doe vse this barke vndiscretly: extenuing it to be moze
drying, because it seemeth moze drier then the wood. But
truely they doe not know that it is dryer with that kinde
of dzyneffe, which is drie of his owne qualitie and drinking
thercof. And not by that qualitie which procedeth of
heate.

*diff. p. uice
of wines*

Therefore it doth lesse liquifie, attenuate, dissolue & moue
sweat then the wood doth.

Vini albi odorati] of pleasant white wine.

We must not vse in euerie constitution this kinde of
mixture, for who would not feare to giue such a potion or
decoction to a colericke complexion? Therefore in my
iudgement, it should be vsed vndiscretly with the great
hurt of such colericke patientes.

*wine not
best*

For it is obserued that very many after the drinking
of that composition made with wine, being of an euill ha-
bit, to haue fallen into a sicknesse incurable.

Therefore such as haue hotte and drye complexions,
thinne constitutions, and the matter of the disease moze
adust, they ought to beware of that kinde of drinke. But
they shall drinke it with moze safety which are grosse, and
moyst, and in whom the matter of the disease is moze slow,
of great fliminesse, and in the remote partes.

For in such it shall be verie profitable to vse wine,
because it doth the better carrie out the vertue of the wood,
and doth attenuate also.

Of curing the French Poxe, with the de-
coction of Rubie Parilla.

Cap. 12.

This

The second booke of



This medicine is much auailable against the French Pore, the dyoplie, quarterne fluxes, and Strangurie, the Goute, and other diseases. So that a man know how to apply the same in good order, and to make the decoction as meete is. For they erre greatly among

the common sort which do boyle ℥.ij. of this medicine in lib.ij. of water to the consuming of two partes. Some others bid boyle ℥.ij. of Rubi in lib.ij. of water to the consuming of halfe. Others doe boyle in lib.ij. of water. ℥. iij. of Rubi, to the wasting of halfe, of which decoction they giue rarely and late. After that they doe boyle the residue in water for common drinke when they dyne and suppe, in all which thinges in my iudgement, eyther the Physitions doe not consider sufficiently what ought to bee done, being content with thonly common trade.

Who if they had considered, would doe farre otherwise, and not willingly hurt the patientes with the temperature and decoction of these rootes.

I haue found sometimes ℥.vi. of this Rubi to be boyled in ij. lib. of water to the consuming of two. And by comon proportion the matter remayning to bee boyled againe in v. lib. of water to the consuming of two likewise. By which meanes and others, as of late I haue shewed you, although the patientes bee deliuered from the French Pore, yet doe they get a hot distemperature of the liuer and raines, and for that cause doe easilie reuerse into the disease againe.

The rootes of a disease remaines in the body when it is cured, excepte the due temper of the body be preserved in the cure.

For this Rubus is of a hot and drie temperature, almost to the third degree, which when it is boyled in so small a quantitie of water, and the pot couered so long a time, and the thing so ponderous, it doth heate a great deale more. And therefore is not so good in the healing of this disease now become so melancholicke.

But if as we shall declare vnto you, it be boyled in a lesser

lesser dose and a greater quantitie of water, and lesse time, they may vse the decoction as well in the evening as in the morning, as well lying as walking, without sweate, or sweating, in hot weather or colde, so that they abstaine from other drinks, and be content with that onely at dinner & supper. And furthermore, by this onely order of boyling Rubie, it shall easily come to passe that y^e patients may be healed with one onely lib. although they be loosed in all their ioynts, & with lesse cost. Without the vse of bisquet bread, and without the keeping of so slender a diet, as that is which others doe vse.

First of all therefore the bodie being prepared with the order aforesaid, and purged according to the state of the patient, and qualitie of the disease, ye shall giue him the Apozema set forth in the former chapter, and shall be purged the second time also.

These things being finished, he shall begin to drinke the Decoction prepared of Rubie Vittigine, otherwise called Sarza parille.

Rec. Rubi parille, ℥. iij. cut into small peeces and brused, Sene. ℥. ℥. brused, of water lib. xii. in a cleane vessel, in which let them be soaked. xxiii. houres. And afterward let them be boyled with a soft fier to the consuming of iii. lib. of the water, or more, at what time put to the same decoction Hermodactylorum tritorum et subactorum. ℥. j. And mingle it together with the other things couering the pot, & let them cole being remoued from the fier, and let this decoction be given to drinke at dinner and supper as ye think best, and if thirst shall be great, at other times also, but in lesse quantitie. When thou wilt make the potion somewhat stronger, boyle againe in a pot full of water that leese of the first decoction which remained after the colature, to the consuming of ii. lib. And put to the rest of the things as aforesaid. And the other decoctions shall be made in this sort untill he be perfectly cured. Which the patient shall attaine vnto, within the space of

S. i.

xx. daies,

vide fol. 62. & the Latin translation for the scab. & An Apozema a differ for syrups only in boyleing The syrups more the Apozema

The second booke of

xx. daies, eating the sodde flesh of Gutton, or Hen, supping
alwaies with raisons, and drinking the aforesaid decoction.

Annotations of the xij. Chapter.

Salsa parilla, taketh his name of the Spaniards in their
natiue tongue, of a certaine likenesse it hath with rough
Smilax, and for as much as it is of the same force, and doth
resemble the nature of Smilax, I can the easelier consent to
referre it to some kinde thereof. Mathiolus thought it to be
the rotes of Ebulus, but he doth not constantly affirme it,
neither is it to be affirmed. For as much as the rotes of E-
bulus is more thicker, as in Dioscorides may appeare. Nei-
ther was there euer brought vnto vs, of so great a thick-
nesse.

The vse of this roote is so common, & the medicine so vsu-
all, that you may finde the decoction made of this roote as
common among the Spaniards, as the water or decoction of
Licozille. And now men are of opinion, that it is not onely
of force against the French pox, but also doth cure singular
well all affects or sicknesses which procede of colde mat-
ter.

It is brought forth of new Spaine, albeit y^e kinde of Sal-
sa parilla is now refused, & another sort farre better being
found out in the same countrie, which the Spaniards do call
Honduras. For this kinde is more thick, & is not so white,
but more yellowish, and is more bright within.

That is best liked which is newest and not putrified or
corrupted, and being broken in ones hands is not brittle.
Our auctor doth affirme this roote to be hot about the third
degré. But Monardus which hath written at large of this
matter, sayth it reacheth no farder then to the second de-
gré: whose iudgement in my opinion is the better.

For

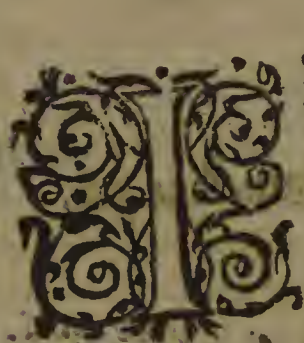
*The Choise
of Sarsapa-
rilla.*

For being tasted, there is felt no sharpnes at all, neither when it is boyled, doth it yeeld any such tast. The maner how to boyle it is witten by the authoz, in the which place he doth iustlie cōdemne such extreme heates in the boyling of the roote. For when as the roote is boyled in extreme sort with the fire, and doth grow exceeding hotte by extrenall heate, in such sort that it hurteth both the liuer and the reines.

*hurs. line
reines*

And there be other reasones wherefoze not onely this roote, but also other ought not to be boyled in such extreme sort, which are to be sought of such authozs which haue witten of the composition of medicienes, as of Montanus, Rondoletius, Motuus, Busdorpius. For we shall seeme to haue done enough if we show the places frō whence a moze plentifull knowledge is to be sought and attained.

Of the curing of a distort foote of a childe,
lame from his natiuitie. Cap. 13.



S oftentimes happeneth that a Childe is bozne with one foote or both distorte, or crooked, or turning backward, so that he maye hardly goe, and for that cause I would deliuer an order in this place, by the which I haue deliuered verie many being lame, among whome there was one most hard to be cured, dwelling at Llerena, but yet by mine industrie he was cured, and in the order heareafter to be declared, he was restored to health.

First of all, therefore let the childe vse a due order of diet, and let his fæte be washed with a pleasant hand for xxx. dayes with this decoction following.

S. ii.

Rec.

The second booke of

Rec. Radicum Althæ. li. j.
Seminis Fenugreci.
Seminis Lini. Ana. ℥. iiii.
Florum Chamomeli.
et Meliloti. Ana. M. j.
Caput cum pedib⁹ veruice cum lana et pelle cōtusa.

*the head & feet
of a weathen with
the wool & skin.
pound altogether.*

Let them be boyled in sufficient water to the seperating
of the bones, and when they be strained, let there be a bath
made toward the south sunne, and in the spring time, be-
cause in the winter it is not good, least the neruouse partes
and the ioyntes be hurt with colde. When this locion or
bath is finished (which shall so long endure as it continueth
warne) the moisture is to be wiped away with a linnen
cloth, and let his sate be anoyned with this oyntment fo-
lowing.

Rec. Olei Vulpini.
Olei de Lilio.
Amigdalarum Dulcium. Ana. ℥. j.
Vnguenti Agrippæ.
Vnguenti Dealthæ. Ana. ℥. j. ss.
Medulle Crurum Vituli, et Vaccarum. Ana. ℥. ss.
Pinguedinis Gallinæ. Anatis.
Anseris, Ardeæ. Ana. ℥. vi. 6
Pinguedinis Vrsine, et taxi. Ana. ℥. j. *a gray or badger.*
Pinguedinis Porcinæ. ℥. ss.

*1 of a calfe.
2 of cowes.
3 of an hearne.
4 of a Beare
5 of an hog.*

Let them boyle all together in li. i. of the foresaid decocti-
on to the consuming thereof, and after the colature, let
there be made an oyntment with a little waxe, and it is to
be rubbed on vntill it seeme to be drunke in. These things
being done by the space of xxx. dates.

Let

Let a seruaunt sit downe, and take the child vpon his knées, his handes, and legges bound backward, or his hands holden. Afterwards the Surgion comming, first let him loose or put out of ioynt the lame foote with great foze, then let him labour to put it in his due place and right order againe, which shalbe done verie easilie, partly for the preparation befoze made, and partly because of the tender age of the childe.

This reposition being made, let there straight waies be put to a fine linen cloth dipt in the oyle of Mirtes warmed vpon the whole ioynt without wrinkles, least the binding doe trouble him with grieffe, and after that, let there be put therevpon plaisters dipt in the liniment following, and doe lie wzong out againe.

Rec. Trium Ouorum Albumina.

Olei Omphacini, et Myrrhini, ana. ℥. j. ℞.

Pulueris Triticeę farinaę, et hordiacei, ana. ℥. ij.

Boli Armeni Triti. ℥. ℥.

Sanguis Draconis. ℥. iij.

Pulueris sequentis ℥. iij. misse.

of the powder following

The description of the which powder consisteth of these things following.

Rec. Boli Armeni. ℥. j. ℥.

Thuris, Masticis, Sarcacollæ, ana. ℥. ij. ℥.

Myrrhæ, Aloes, ana. ℥. j. ℥.

Tragacati, Sanguinis Draconis, ana. ℥. iij.

Farinę hordiei, et Fabarum, ana. ℥. ss. misse et fiat. p.

Therefore these plaisters vpon the said linen clothes being moystned, let them soke againe in Rose water and Vineger, and so wzong out, let them be spzed abzode vpon the ioynt with a measurable heate, straight waies a galage or patent of wood made euen to the foote and somewhat greater, and

℥. iij.

a thing

The second booke of

a thing quilted and placed thereupon is to be applied to the sole of the foote, and to be bound to the foote with a swath of three fingers broad, although they strue to draw the foote contrarie, beginning from the lower part with a berie few rollinges about. Againe, above vpon the plaisters bounde downe in this order, ye must applye three splintes which wil not easilie bend made of sallow, of the length of five fingers, and one in bredth, which when they shalbe artificially couered with two, they eught to be wet in water and vinegar as the plaisters were, and afterwarde the first splint must be put in the hinder part, so as it may seme to be put into the wooden patent, and the other two vpon both sides, vpon the which all the fasteninges is to be made, neyther loose nor yet to harde.

The next thou shalt cure thother foote in the same order, letting it so remayne vntill the seventh day. Which being done in the order following, either the other foote or both (if he be lame of both) are to be ordered.

Rec. Terebinthine. ʒ. ij. ss.
Olei Myrrthini. ʒ. ij.
Olei Rosati. ʒ. j.
Thuris, Mastice. ʒ. j. ss.
Myrrhe, Aloes, ana. ʒ. ij.
Sanguinis Draconis.
Boli Armenij, ana. ʒ. ss.
Pollinis, et.
Pulueris rubei ante discripcionis. ʒ. j. Misse.

*Pollen: flying
mildust or fine
pouder*

And let it be applied warme vpon the plaisters, with the splintes and swathes in the order aforesaid. After this is done, this order is to be renewed every seventh day, to the xxi. day, from the first weeke, and we must take great care that the foote remayne straight, this frame following being made in propozcion with the shoe.

Take a plate of Iron the bredth of a finger, in thicke-
ness.

resse of a Doloꝝ of siluer, of the length of the foote of the same childe, and somewhat lesse, bowe it like a spurc, and so make it fitte for his heele to the which, on both sides of the ancles, thou shalt fasten thereto, two other plates of the length of sixe fingers. A third like in the hinder part.

After this, thou shalt with another plate compasse, as the nether plate is, inclose the vpper ende of the straight plates being fastned thereto, yet so that it bee open befoze, and close behind, and so the whole frame made sure. Upon this frame must bee set the shoe for the lame foote, of Gotes skinne without, and Sheepes skinne within, with a double sole. Yet so that the frame be betwene both skinnes. And the necke of the shoe may touch to that round plate. Wherby it is euident y^e the shoe ought to bee open befoze, & where it resteth vpon the insteppe of the foote, and that it should bee fastened with a lace from the instep vpward.

Therefore befoze his foete be shodde, let the plaister comfoztatiue of Vigo be put vpon the whole ioynt, that the swellings and humors cleauing fast within the ioynt, may be desolued, and the ioynt made more strong. Then shewing the foote aboue the plaister, the pacient shall not haue his shoes put off, but euerie fourth day, & the plaister must bee mundified, and mollified.

But if that emplaister shall bee desolued in the meane time, let another bee newlie applied. And the pacient may goe in this order, vntill sixe monethes bee passed, the which being passed ouer, and the plaisters remoued, the shoes are not therefore to bee left off, but rather let him passe ouer sixe other monethes being thus shodde night and day. Except that time in the which it liketh him to bee bathed. The description of the plaister comfoztatiue is in this sort.

Rec. Olei Myrrhini.

Olei Rosati omphacini. ana. lib. ss.

Succi radicū altheæ. lib. ij.

Radicis

*It dissolueth
the swellings
& humors cleauing fast
within a ioynt
& maketh
strong. the same
side 46 for
more spokene
touching this
plaister. also
Vigo. fol. 211.*

Empla-
strum
comfor-
tatiuū.

*volub. vj. l. 46. fractur
dissolations
paines all.
parts*

The second booke of

Radiciſ fraximē, et foliorum.

Radiciſ Symphiti, et foliorum.

Myrrthe et foliorum eius.

Foliorum ſaliciſ. ana. M.ii.

Let all boyle being ſomewhat bzused in like quantitie,
Vini nigri et aque, ad conſumptionem medie talis, cum myr-
rho et thuris, ana. ℥.℥. Poſtea coletur addendo ſeui hircini
liquefacti. lib.℥. Terebinthine. ℥.ij. Maſticis. ℥.j. ſimul coquā-
tur ad conſumpcionem decoctionis, et in fine addentur li-
thargirij auri et argenti, ana. ℥.ij. Boli armenij, Triti ſubtili-
ter, Terre ſigillate, ana. ℥.ij. Minij. ℥.x.

Let be boyled together with a ſoft fier continually ſtir-
ring it, and with ſufficient ware, make thereof a Cerote.

An example of the wounds in the head.

To the healing. Cap. 14.



How much both harme and delay to healing
the common cuſtome to open the place con-
trarie to that which we haue taught in the
beginning may bring to ſimple wounds in the
head, in the which Cranium is not broken,
beſides many other examples, this one doth
ſufficiently confirme. Which was proued and ſet forth in
Ioh. Gemetius de columbis Cazzaleniſ, at the charges of
our Soueraigne Lord King Phillippe, doth ſearch the mou-
taines and landes to finde out Mines, whiles he doth dili-
gently applie his buſines to ſeeke together with his fellowes
in a verie deepe Mine, perceiuing a peece of earth which had
a ſhew of metall, he ſcouped downe haſtelie to take it vp,
whoe his fellow vnwares ſtrake a ſlope with thother ende
of his Mattocke, as he lifted vp his ſtroke ſodenly, and that
not grieuouſly, in the right ſide of the head vpon the bone
which is called Laterale, neither did the wounde touch to
Cranium,

Cranium, nor gaue any significatiō of y^e bone broken because in deede the bone was not perished. An vnskillfull Surgion opening his wound, made it a great deale moze, and did cut a crosse in his head thre fingers square, and vncouered Cranium at his pleasure enough. After that he vsed digestiues and oyles so largely many daies, that he is reported to haue bestowed in oyle and egges to apply to the wound, aboue xv. rialls of plate, so that not onely that part of Cranium opened, but a much greater part also was putrified. At length after one moneth when I was sent for of maister Mondosus (which by the kings commaundement was maister ouer the accompts and woꝝks, and all the mettalls) to see the man, I commanded him to be brought to Larena, (where vpon a common see I did practise Physicke) forasmuch as it was needefull to pluck forth a great part of his bone, which notwithstanding by reason of the narrower opening of y^e wound, could not be brought forth. And wheras I did refuse to open so much, I made an orifice with the Trepan, to the greatnes of a siluer mony called a Roiall, so that the membrane dyd appeare, and the filthie matter which was corrupted & made from day to day, might be purged at that part, and so by that Balme of mee set forth, and the emplaster of Gummi Elimmi, and tints, I did so long procecute in the cure, vntill I vnderstode by prouing with my instruments, that the bone was cleane seperated away on euery side, and Dura mater to consist with flesh ouer couered. Wherefoze that I draw out so great a bone at this so little a hole, I got me an instrument to the likenesse of a trepan, wherewith I might make a hole as great as an iron spindle, of our countrie women might make, with which instrument I did perforate all the bone corrupted in maner of a crosse very nere one to another, I began my woꝝke from the middle of the place where the vpper bone of the wound did disclose, which I had prepared to the greatnesse of a siluer plate. The space betwene the holes I brake off with the Leuatoꝝie, which yelded as I brake

The Second Booke of

it very easilie, when I had now dispatched these things, first of all lifting vp one of these foure porcions with my instrument, I drew it out, and then another, and so the third. The fourth which was the greatest I left vntill the next day, which at length I drew forth. All the bone called Laterale and a good part also of Petrosium on that side, and no small porcion of Coronale which beneth to the former part was drawne forth. There commeth forth of Petrosium so much in a manner as extendeth towards the originall of the eare, when these bones were drawen forth, Dura mater which had begun now in y meane while to induce flesh, had induced so beyond all measure, that I was twice forced to cut of the rank flesh from the orifice which I had of late made. After this when he began to mend, he departed to Cazzalla, of whom after a moneth I was sent for, because his head about the bone of the hinder part he had a great swelling and full of corruption, which when I had opened, I found bones which were corrupted a great deale more then those that were spoken off befoze. Then I bad him come to me to Llerena. The next day after artificiallie I drew out thre bones as great as those wer befoze, but much more corupt. And so he was left lacking all the bone in the hinder part of the head in a manner, and no small porcion also of the other side of the left bone. But the wounds were couered with skinne and flesh on euery side, but yet of a tender and soft constitution, which by little and little waxed hard. And the man himselfe is well, being thus deliuered by the benefit of God.

An example of Barriga. Cap. 15.

BARRIGA, a man well knowen among the men of Llerena, receaued a wound in his brest, with somewhat a long sword which they call Verdugū, vnder the left pappe the space of two fingers almost distant, the sword came forth the
right

right way beside the back bone called Medullaris, I waruing
 frō the back bone as much as is y^e thicknesse of one finger,
 coming forth a little vnder the bone of the back & the part
 of left wing of y^e lungs, was thrust through not farre from
 the heart, as the sight of the place sheweth. But he was cu-
 red in that order, which is set forth of vs in the first chapter
 of the second booke, and whiles the cure proceeded, the tenth
 day after he was wounded, a great abundance of blood did
 issue out of the wound of the lungs, by reason of the continu-
 all mocion of the same. Which conflowing within the breast,
 was congeled. The next dressing great porcions of conge-
 led blood, together with corrupt matter made of the wound
 came forth, not without meruaile of the standers by, because
 they were greater porcions then should be believed that they
 might be receaued as they came forth, or sent forth of the
 bodie. These accidents considered, when I saw the pacient
 powder out euery day twise too great abundance of corrupci-
 on, I determined to change my purpose, meaning to proue
 that waye as I taught you how Fistulaes should be cured,
 and forthwith I began.

And when two daies together I hadde giuen him that
 water to drinke which is there set forth, at length all the con-
 geled blood together with the corrupted matter came forth,
 in two other daies the corrupted matter consumed away al-
 so, and by and by he was deliuered of his ague, and being in
 most short time made whole, he became so very fat, that
 great matter was offered to thē that knew the man, to praise
 God.

An example of a certaine familier friend

of Lodouike Zapata.

Cap. 16.

L.ii.

This

The second Booke of



His man being a familiar friend of maister Lewis Zapata, was wounded with a broad dagger foure times behinde his back, and stricken on the left side, but of those wounds one was receaved the breadth of six fingers vnder the shoulder bone, the dagger yelding back, went downe betwene the flesh and the bone as much as I haue oftentimes measured to be seven fingers breadth, vntill the dagger passing through all the shoulder, & thrust betwene the spaces of the ribbes came to the verie hollownesse of the bodie. Besoze that I came thether after I was sent for, I did coniecture by those things that happened after, great abundance of bloud gushing out of all partes of the wound, to haue runne into the hollownesse of the bodie. But that bloud could not come forth, because the wound being couered with the skinne and the flesh, did penetrate downward which way it is very like that the fluxes did also tend. For y first opening of the dagger was deeper the y the bloud might well breake forth. So I when I had begun my first cure, noz could finde no direct going downe, would haue thought that it had penetrate no moze then the rest. After I had serched the place moze diligently, and thrust in my finger, I perceiued that the wound did go downe farther then I could follow with my finger. Therefore when I had perceiued that the wound did penetrate to the concauite, I opened the place ouer against the ribbes cutting the skinne and the flesh directly against it, so that putting in my finger I might easely come to the innermoze parts, and touch also the lights which is next the back bone. But he was cured in that order as I haue shewed you in the penetrating wounds of the breast, and at the first dressing there was no corruption or matter made, but a certaine small humiditie did issue forth, but the fourth day water of a sanguine colour flowed out as that is in the which flesh is washed, and dayly as his dressings dyd follow, it came out moze abundantly, so that
euery

euerie dressing it did fill a vessell which they call a saucer ,
and that it might issue out the better and moze speedelie,
I had the pacient to cough and holde in his bzeath, hee was
dressed of me foure times a day, and beside that which ranne
out at euery dressing, the issue stayed not day noz night, so
that his bed was like a sinke oz ditch. Therfoze at the fourth
day when I perceiued such fluxe of water to continue with-
out any token of matter, I did determine to giue the pati-
ent that water set forth by vs in the last example. And by
and by assone as he began to dzinke thereof, by the conti-
nuall space of twelue daies, a greater abundance of water
oz mattrie substance came forth without any hurt of the
man oz any great feeling, but so that the second day it came
forth somewhat white and liquid.

But the thirde day a great deale whiter vntill it came
forth so white and thicke, cleauing fast to the vessell wher-
in it was receaued, that it would skantly runne out being
turned downe, but it ranne forth euerie day lesse and lesse
vntill the vii. day, in the which at length it stinted, and the
entrance of the wound did sodenly close vppe in the vtter
parte thereof, which although I did oftentimes open with
my instrumentes, yet did it send forth neither matter, oz a-
ny such humoz, neither came the bzeath forth there as be-
foze, and so the cure proceeded, the pacient being yet possessed
with a continuall feuer.

Wherefoze thze daies together, I added to that water of
whole barley, and Raisons brused with their kirnells, and of
Tamarinds. ℥.ij. And by this meanes the feuer ware away.
The tenth day after I found the man troubled with great
paine in the bzeast, and with a feuer. And when I found that
great abundance of water oz watrie substance came out of
the bzeast without matter, after I had put in a sente, there
came forth as yet moze watrie oz filthie corruption. And
so it was fixe dayes after casting forth of the wound lesse
matter euerie day.

L.ij.

After

ana M.
Pi.

The second booke of

After this the flure stinted, and the wound healed. And the man as yet by the helpe of God lieth, and is verie well.

A generall rule for the Phisition and the Surgion.



Those which will take vpon them to make any confection or to minister Physicke, ought most especially to vnderstand the commodities comming of medicines, and the same may be read in Auicene and other wryters, the qualitties of simple medicines are to be known also. And what partes of the body they doe respect. For there are medicines which do corroboreate some peculiar part of the body, as Mentha doth heate all the bodie, but especially the stomacke, which commeth to passe through a certaine sympathie, that is to say a mutuall combination in naturall operacion of that hearbe and the stomacke, as in an other place we haue spoken of Betonica, Melissa, Cucurbita, Chamapithi, Nux Muscala, Camedri, Lauro, Centaury, which respect the head, ye must consider also in prescribing your decoctions, that the thinges which be of a grosser substance be put in the first place, for rootes are to be decocted first and of longer time, in the seconde place hearbes, in the thirde seedes, in the fourth frutes, in the fifth flowers, in the sixth spices.

And this is to be noted also, that rootes and seedes are measured Pondere, hearbes Manipulis, flowers, Pugillis, and frutes,

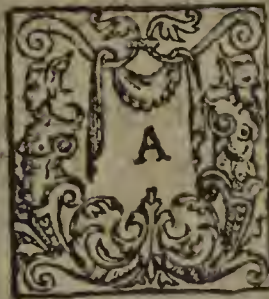
Numero.

(:.)

A treatise

A treatise of the Caruncle

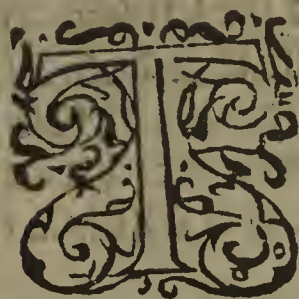
or Carnositie : growing in the yarde , or necke
of the Bladder.



Albeit , vlcers and sores are wonted to rise
vpon diuers occasions not heere at this time
to be repeated , yet doe they come no waye
more commonly , then by the long continu-
ance of the Gonorrhoea , If it be not orderly
and perfectly cured.

And of vlcers either neglected, or els not well cured, cer-
taine increasements, and vnnaturall swellings of the flesh
which we call Caruncules, or Carnosities , are accustomed
often times to proceede.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncle.



The signes and tokens of a Caruncle e-
ther in the necke of the Bladder , or in
any other part of the vinarie passage,
are these.

1 A great difficulte or hardnesse in ma-
king of water , the which water hauing
his course readilie to the place affected , is stopped and stay-
ed there so much, that it cannot haue his issue , in any other
sort then dropping wise.

And that also not without the great helpe and enforce-
ment of our selues.

2 And therefore such as are tormented with this disease,
whiles they goe about to make their water, are constrained
in the meane time , at the same instant sometime to boyde
their other excrementes also.

3 Also

The second booke of

3 Also whiles they chaunce to doe the act of generation, their nature stayeth in the middle way of his course. And being stayed, deslilleth or trickleth from them so faintly, so coldly, and with such small delectation and pleasure, that as touching generation, they may be iudged vnfortunate, and therein to leese but their labour. For it is vnpossible for the time that any man hath this disease, he should begette any issue.

4 Againe, when the patient maketh water, in the verie water it selfe something stayeth beside the Caruncle, which cannot well be put forth or expelled, except the roote of the yarde be pressed hard with the pacientes finger.

5 Moreover, the vrine it selfe in this case commeth not forth with a direct and straight course, but a slope and in crooked sort either on this side, or else on that, yea and sometime it is deuided as it were into two streames. For if the Caruncle be on the nether side of the yarde, then the vrine comming forth, bendeth something vpwardes. If the Caruncle be on the vpper part thereof, then doth the vrine encline his course downward. If it be on the right side of the yarde, then the vrine bendeth toward the left side. If on the left side of the yarde, then contrarie wise, it yeeldeth it selfe toward the right side. And when the Caruncle possesseth the bredth of the vinarie passage, as it were ouerthwart it, then in the comming forth, it deuideth it selfe into two streames or courses.

6 It chaunceth also oftentimes that the vinarie passage is so stopped and choked, that the vrine being not able to vse his ordinarie course and issue, breaketh forth by other waies, and in this case nature seeketh wonderfull shifts to helpe her selfe, for I haue knowen many that haue made their water betweene their coddys, and some againe haue done it at their fundament, and other some, out by their flankes and partes called in Latin Ingume.

7 Yet againe there is a very good argument of the Caruncle,

Caruncle, which is this.

If ye put in the searcher or probe, for so I will call the long pipe or Siring, or Catheter, by which the urine is wont to be conuayed out, if, I say, you put this searcher into the vinarie cundite, & if then it cannot get thzough, but findeth a certaine stay or stoppe which is in dæde the tumour or Caruncle it selfe, beyond the which you cannot passe, without a certaine rub, or iump as it were of the instrument, then it is to be suspected to be a Caruncle. Now sir, when for the great straitnesse of the place or passage, nothing of the urine can be pressed or gotten forth, or else if any thing doe come forth, yet is it onely that which is the thinnest. When it is very likely, that the bladder is stuffed and filled with great store of clammy and slimy superfluities, which being cari- ed with the urine to the very necke, there sticking and re- maining, they doe make the greater obstruction.

To know the Caruncle from the stone.



It is very easie to discerne a Caruncle from the stone, which lieth in the neck of the bladder.

1 First, by verie feeling and touching; for you may touch the stone, and perceave it to be one, by the Probe or searcher.

2 Also you may know it to be a stone by the great itching, which is accustomed to be in the verie roote of the yarde.

3 Moreover, the stopping of both their vynes is not a lyke. For if it be a stone, when they pisse freely and abundantly, as some time they doe, sodainly in the middelt of making their water, their urine stoppeth, for that the stone rowling from the bottome of the bladder to the necke, there it closeth the passage.

4 And therefore if the pacient be layde vpzight in such

W.i.

sozt.

The cure of

soyt that his thighes, may be higher then the rest of his body, and then be togged and shaken to and fro, the stone will remoue from the necke of the bladder, and the vryne will come forth easilie, the which thing neuer happeneth so where the Caruncle is,

The way of curing the Caruncle,



Here are two waies, or two methods of curing the Caruncle. The one violent and not without daunger, of the which Galen speaketh in the first of his bookes intituled de locis affectis. Which tendeth to this ende. That putting in some instrument of Tinne or the like, we should pull the Caruncle by by the rootes. In such soyte, that not onely vryne, but blood also it selfe, yea and gobbetts also, and fragments of flesh, should be brought forth.

The other way is more gentle and easie, and without al daunger, which is not done by the violence of iron or instrumentes, but by the operation and working of medicines, and this way the olde wyters did not know. And of this we will speake at this time.

If then we haue a patient in this order troubled, his body would be skilfully, and sufficiently prepared, and euacuated, and his good diet and order of lyfe prescribed. And in this poynt the pacient must altogether be directed and ruled, by some discrete and learned Physitian. Who must altogether chaunge the same accordyng to the varietie of the constitution, and other circumstances of the patientes body. For it is not ynough to make him loose bellied, or to giue him many stoles, as the common and foolish opinion thinketh, but he must be able to varie and chaunge his medicine accordyng to the age, the sex, the temperature, the humoz offending in the patientes body, and such other considerations.

rations. And therefore especially the common and rash deas-
lings either with ordinarie pilles, or with vsual electuaries,
which are alwaies redy made in the shoppes in this case,
must altogether be auoyded. And you must neuer attempt to
purge or moue the humoz, but with good dauisse. And with
some such proper purgation deuised for the purpose, as may
both respect the humozs offending, and also the place affec-
ted. And therewithall in no respect enflame and chafe the
bodie, as the common electuaries giuen at aduenture doth.
For as no one salue, can agree with euerie person, and eue-
ry diseale.

This point therefore of this cure must bee refered to the
discretion of the Physitian. And this once being done, the
first thing after to be done is this.

To take a fine tender Yallowe Stalke, or a smallage or
Parsely Stalke, for alwaie it is best to beginne with the
most gentell and easie thinges, & anoynting it with oyle of
swete Almonds, tenderly and soft to make proue of the
necke of the bladder, hauing good regard, that in no case, you
prouoke much, or paine extremely, those partes of our bo-
dies, that bee so sensible, whereby oftentimes vnnaturall
shuerings and shakings, dangerous agues, and great
fluxes of bloud, and other grieuous accidentes doe happen
to follow. If it so fall out that the soresaid Stalke chaunce to
passe without any force or great paine, so farre as the ca-
uite of the bladder, then may we thereby coniecture, that
the Caruncle is not of any great quantitie, or much growen.
And therefore there is the better hope to be had of the cure.
But if it chaunce to sticke by the way, so that it eyther doe
bend, or offer to breake, then is it to be drawen out againe
forthwith, and the Caruncle to be mollified, and relaxed by
such discret ordinarie meanes, as it may become more ply-
lant and ready to yeelde and giue place to the probe or the way
searcher. It may be mollified by fomentations, by collyries, to molifi-
and by emplasters appointed & prescribed for the purpose.

In noe case
use much
meanes of
paine to sen-
sible partes.
If cause
shinerings
dangerous
agues & fl-
uxes of blo-
od.

M.ij.

For

The cure of

the car-uncle. For examples sake let this fomentacion following twice in a day be appyed. That is to saye, in the Morning before dinner, and in the Evening before supper.

Rec. Foliorum Maluarū. M. j.		
Radicorum Althe	}	
Apij.		Ana. ℥. iij.
Feniculi		
Sem: Citoniorum.	}	
Fenugreci.		Ana. ℥. j.
Lini.		
Florum Chamomille.	}	
Sticadis		Ana. p. j.
Pulegij, origani.		
Ficuū . ℥. j. ss.		

Let all these seeth so long till in a manner the roots be disolued, and then let the sicke man so sit ouer it, that he may easilie and conueniently receaue the fume or vapour, about his priuie members, especially about the very roote of his yeard. He may also in the meane time with those hearbes and rootes, in the decoction, gently rub and souple those parts which be agræued, or dipping a sponge into the decoction, foment the said parts himselfe. and while as these thinges be a doing, let him proue to make water if he can.

When he hath bene thus fomented, then let that moisture be cleane wiped away, and that being done, then let all these parts which do serue by natures appontment to the making of vrin, be anoynted with this oyntmēt following.

Rec. Vng. Dialthe.		
Agrippę	}	
Butyry		Ana. ℥. j.
Oesipi.		

Olei

Olei Amigdalarum dul. }
 Chamomille. } ana. ℥.ij.
 Liliorum. }
 Gum. Hāmoniaci. ℥.j.℞.
 Suc. Ebuli. } ana. ℥.ij.
 Apij. }
 Muccilaginis Altheæ. } ana. ℥.ij.
 Fenugreci. }

Let them all boyle together till the ioyces be consumed, then let the muccilage substance which remaineth, be strained and wrought into an oymtment, putting thereto Ceræ noue. q. S. The partes being well anoynted, let them be covered with woll vncarded hauing his cesepus or naturall fat in him. Also let this collyry, or els the like, be oftentimes iniected.

cesepus is naturall fat of woll.

Rec. Radicis Althe.
 Seminis Lini.
 Fenugreci.

Let them be sodde in ℥.vi. of running water or there about, till the third part be consumed, and when the Muccilage is strained, then put therevnto Oleum Amigdalarum dulcium. ℥.ij. And so vse it. When all these thinges haue bene thus in good order done, then proue againe whether ye can put in the foresayde probes or searchers of the stalkes of Mallowes, or of smalach, or of Parcely, so farre as the verie cauite of the bladder or no, if you can doe so, then it is to be hoped, that the tumor or Caruncle, will in reasonable time be dissolved. And that it may goe from the roote of the yarde, to the capacite of the bladder, the stalke that must be put in, must be a spanne long and two inches at the least. If by this meanes the Caruncle will not yeelde, but remayne obstinate and rebellious against the searcher or

U.ij.

Stalke,

The cure of

Wulke, then a ware Candle must be put in, and that of such bignesse, as the vinarie condite may easilie receiue it. But for that it may be feared, least if the Candle shoulde breake within the yarde, as in winter especially it may come to passe for the hardnesse of the ware, some porcion thereof might get into the bladder, and either skantly be gotten out againe, or else should anger and exasperate the partes alredie painefull and exulcerated. Therefore it were to be wished that the Candle were made of a strong kinde of thid, and not onely of ware, but of ware and Turpentine artificially mixed together. Our Candle being thus made, when we haue so rebated and blunted the ende that it cannot hurt, or gale, then we must anoynt it with oyle of sweet Almondes, and then something bending it towarde the smaller ende, we must put it in often times into the vinarie condit. And if we perceiue once, that the Candle gette beyond the Caruncle, which is perceaued by the rubbe, or as it were a little iumpe by the way, and by the estimat of length of the porcion, that is gotten in, then may we thinke that one halfe of our cure is obtained.

For the Candle being compzessed and hard helde of the Caruncle, as it were with a corde or string, it will manifest and shew the place affected.

Afterwardes in that part of the Candle which you shall perceiue to be as it were marked and something dented, you shall put on your plaister fitte to consume the Caruncle, and in this case the Candle will serue the turne, of linte or other pledget to apply and conuay the medicine withall.

If there chaunce to be many Caruncles in the yarde, then so many partes of the Candle you shall perceau to be compzest and marked, as there be Carnosities.

And mozeouer it will make also so many rubbes or iumpes as it were in the going in.

If it shall fall out that the tumor shall be so hard and stubborne, that it wil not yeld and giue place to the candle. Then may you make a probe or searcher of leade, of the length and bignesse. Anointing it with the foresaid oyle, so to vse it.

Catheters

For leade is not onely an easier and mitigater of paine, but also it hath the proprietie and facultie of drying of vlcers. And besides that also, with his verie waight it presseth them, and causeth them some thing to scope and shynke in.

had ease paine dry & presse in vlcers.

The flesh may chaunce to be so hard and rebellious, that a leaden instrument shall not be able to master it neither, and then in that case, you must vse a siluer or a golden Catheter or Siring. And yet before we doe vse any such either of siluer or golde, my counsell is, that you doe make tryall againe and againe, by the fore-named meanes. For the vse of this Siring hath this discomeditie, it being nothing pliant and flexible, and hitting vpon those most tender and sensible parts, it causeth oftentimes great and terrible fluxes of bloud, which doth discomfozt both pacient, Chirurgion, and the Physition also.

siluer oue goulden oue

flux of bloud

But if any such notable flux doe chaunce, it may be stoppt well with this medicine folowing.

How to stay the flux of bloud.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis,
Rosarum.
Albuminis Ouorum, N. j.

Being wel mingled together iniect it with your syring, and about the very yard it selfe, and all the other priuite partes requisite; put this Cataplasme folowing.

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis, vel Succus eiusdem:
Rosarum. Ana. ℥. iij.
Acetum Rosarum. ℥. ij.

Albuminis

The cure of

Albuminis ouorum, N. ij.
Boli Armeni
Sanguis Dra.
Corallæ.
Terra sigill.
Rosarum.
Mirtillorum.
Cortex Grana.

ana, ʒ. ij.

the length of the si- ring or catheter. **M**ake thereof a Cataplasme, and vse it as is aforesade. Because there is great diuersitie of bodies, and all are not a like, it is expedient to haue diuers Catheters mæte and conuenient for euerie age, as also for euerie sex. For that women also sometimes, are troubled with the same disease. For men therefore it will be expedient to haue threë in a readinesse, and for women two. And of those that bee for men, the greatest would be of xv inches of length, the meane of xii. inches, and the shortest of ix inches.

For women the longest would be ix. inches, and the shortest vi inches. Those for women would be something bowing or bending, but those for men, more bending for the necke of mens bladders is shaped more crooked and wzie thing then womens be.

The patient while he is to bee searched, is to bee placed in some conuenient place, his face being vpight, and the Chirurgian standing on the right side and holding his yarde in his left hand, let him put in and direct the instrument with his right hande, and when he is come to the necke of the bladder, then something bending downe both yarde and instrument, let him faire and softlie force it forward into the bladder.

Chirurgians are wont to tye a sponge with a twier, or the like thrid, and so thrust it to the verie ende of the instrument, or Catheter, and then pulling it backwarde
immedi

Immediately urine is wanted to follow, by the reason of the aboyding of emptines which is grounded vpon the Philosophers principle called Vacuum. When ye haue thus past the Caruncles, or got beyond them all a longe the vinary condits euen to the bladder, then that instrument where with you haue done the feate, whether it be a candell or the leaden searcher, or catheter must remaine, and be left within for one whole daye, and the pacient must be enforced so to make his water if the paine be not to intollerable. For by that meanes partly, by the reason of the course of the urine partly by the instrument it selfe, the water passage wilbe enlarged and amplified. Your catheter or searcher of leade being drawn forth after the long tarrying ther, if by them your worke be perfected so farre forth, then must your candell be put in last of all, and suffered there to remaine, till such time as it doth receaue some print or marke by the compression of the Caruncle, and that wilbe a good help to apply the medicine withall to worke the cure. The candle being drawn out, it must be curiously looked vpon and behoued, to espy in what part it seemeth to be printed in or compressed.

For vpon that verry parts of the candle must the emplaister called Emplastrum Philippi be put which in troth is of a wonderfull facultie. For it defendeth the whole parts & keepeth them sound, & as for those which are ouergrown by the reason of the vlcer it consumeth, and eateth away without any great paine. And this is his description following.

*defend y^e
whole parts
& keep
them sound
& consume
the old growne*

Rec. Ferruginis.
Auripigmenti.
Chalcitidis.
Alluminis, Ro.

Ana. ℥.ij

Empla-
strum
Philippi

℞.i.

And

The cure of

and being well moistened with very excellent strong Veni-
ger, let them be very well labored and grounde, betwene
two Marble stones, or Alabaster stones, and being brought
in to most fine powder, let it then be set in the sunne in the
dogge daies, or about that time of the yeere, and when that
fine powder is dried well, let it then againe be well labo-
red and ground a fresh, putting thereto viniger as before,
and then againe in manner set it a sunning, and thus shall
you doe for the space of viii. or ix daies, so long till it be-
come passing fine and smoth, and haue lost all his acrimo-
ny, and bytting qualitie. For this is a most true and cer-
taine rule, that strong medicines and sharpe, being ground
in veniger for certaine dayes, diminish and abate their byt-
ting and sharpnes, yet thereby doe encrease their strength
and operacion. Which rule is also obserued in Mettals
Combusted. Albeit in troth those which be Combusted,
doe participat and get some kinde of bytting quality, by
the meanes of the fire, whereas contrarywise, they being
washed, by washing, doe leese their bytting and smarting
qualytie, and therefore in soft and tender partes, and such
as be very sencible, and also in such bodies as abounde
with ill humors, we ought to vse medicines prepared by
washing.

When the powder is thus prepared, then take the froth
or scumme of Siluer which is called Licharge ℥.ij. of oyle
of Roses. ℥.iiij. and when they are boyled to a reasonable con-
sistence of an emplaster, then mingle ℥.ij. of the foresaide
powder with it, and incorporate it so, that it may become
something an hard Emplaster, that when it is put vpon
the candle, or the leade, it may cleaue there vnto and not re-
moue from the place, no, though it be pressed.

But since there be many complexions and constitutions
of bodies, and therefore one medicine cannot agree with all
persons indifferently, but the more tender and sensible they
be, the more gentill medicines they must haue.

And

And the harder and ruder bodies, must require the sharper and quicker remedies.

Therefore it wilbe good to haue alwaies in a readinesse, two compositions of the said Emplasters. One very gentle and milde, and that to be vled to very tender, delicate and sensible bodies. The other sharper and stronger, to corode and consume flesh, and that is to be applyed to the stronger constitutions, and so tempering them together, as occasion shall serue, you shall by your owne discretion, make diuers compositions to serue your turne. For if of eche of them you mingle equall proportions, then shall your medicine rise of equall strength and facultie betwene both. And loke how much more of the one or of the other you doe mingle together, by so much shall your medicine either rise or fall in strength, and sharpe facultie. For example sake, the strongest compositions; and therefore fittest for the strongest bodies, is this:

When ye take of the foresaide powder so prepared. ℥.ii. and lyke wise ℥.ii. of Litharge, and with ℥.ii. of oyle of Roses, bring them to an Emplaster.

Againe the gentlest is this. When ye take of the foresaid powder ounces two, and of the Litharge and oyle put to twice as much, that is to say, foure ounces, and a meane betwene both is: when you take two ounces of the powder and put thereto foure ounces of Litharge, and lyke wise of oyle of Roses, and so of those two, well and sufficiently laboured together, and wrought into a plaister, to make one bodie.

Now sir, If ye stand in doubt which of these it were best to vse in this case, the habite and the temperature of the bodie will help well to direct vs.

But alwaies the best rule is, to begin with the mildest, & so to encrease by little and little, till ye come to the strongest, if the case so require.

℞.ij.

Since

The cure of

Since therefore we cannot apply, neither lint nor pledget
vnto vlcers which be hidde in the inner parts of the body,
so as we might doe if they were in the skinne and vtter
parts, and therefore cannot conueniently apply any plaister
either, therefore that comoditie is supplied by the waxe
candle, for the medicine being put thereon, it doth leade it as
it were with a line, to the place affected. But the candell
must be something hollowed, and pretely pared away in
that place where the medicine must be placed. Least if it
beare out, and be not even and equall, it cannot then get
through to the place where the Caruncle is.

We may also if you please, put the plaister about a leaden
instrument, in case that the vinary condit be narrower,
then that the candle may be admitted.

Some vse, when they cannot passe through to the blad-
der, to take the medicine, and put it to the top or ende of the
candle, and so to conuay it in, thinking to were away the
soze by the continuall touching of it. So. But seeing that the
top of the candell, cannot in that order continually cleave to
the soze, for that it giveth back and resisteth, in my iudge-
ment they doe either no good at all, or else very little that
way.

To conclude, our chiefest care must be to get the me-
dicine to stick finely to the place. For so in five or six daies,
it will consume it by little and little, and conuert the soze
into a certaine mattery substance. Provided alwaies, while
these things be thus a doing, if any intollerable paine or
vnaccustomed sheuering, or cold, or ague, or any other gre-
uous accident do chaunce to molest and torment the patient,
straight waies, the candell is to be taken out, and the vinary
condit to be washed with Goates milke, or Rose water
wherein a little Camphere is to be mingled, and so long,
you must ceasse from all other actions of Chirurgery, till
such time as all such accident and impediments be removed
and taken away.

goates milke
or roses
water with
camphere
is paine
or

You

You shall know when the Caruncle is fully rooted out, partly by the byting which will be about the partes exulcerated, and partly by the abundance of the flux of matter, with the which the Caldle it selfe, when it commeth forth, will in part be rayed. The which if it can once goe in with such ease, that with the greater part, it can get even as farre as to the bladder, then may you thinke that the Caruncle is not onely rooted out, but also vtterly consumed and spent. And againe if beside this, the partie make his water freely and abundantly, and that also with a straight and direct course, and stream: and if his nature also doe come from him with some speede and roundlye, then without doubt at all, the vlcer is consumed. The Caruncle being thus spent and consumed, the vlcer is then to be clenſed. Iniecting this colliry following with a string of some good reasonable length.

to know
whē the
caruncle
is spent
and con-
sumed.

*when it
is corroded
sufficiently
use clenſing*

Rec. Centauri, minoris, }
 Apij. } ana. M. ℥.
 Candæ equini. }
 Hordei contusi. ℥ j.
 Aquæ. lib. ij.

Let them be boyled to the consumption of the halfe, then being strayned, put there vnto Mell Rosarum, oz els Mell Centaur, and so vse it.

Also, the distilled water of snayles & græne leaues, into the which is put a little Mel Rosarum, is singularly commended to skoure filthie and rotten vlcers in the vinarie passage, and necke of the bladder. If the foulennesse of the vlcer be so great, that it can scarcely be clenſed, it shal not bee amisse to vse with those foresaide thinges a little Vnguentum Egiptiacum. When the vlcers are become cleane and pure, then you may fall to cicatrizing, with this receipt following being iniected.

*distilled wa-
ter of snay-
les good
cleans
of putrid
vlcers in
vinary
passage.*

℞.ij.

℞.cc.

The cure of

Rec. Aquarum Plantaginis. } ana. ℥.iiij.
Rosarum. }

Whey of Gotes milke. ℥.ij.

Ceruca. ℥.vi.

Alluminis ro.

Alabastri.

Spodij.

Cristalli.

Camphora.

ana. ℥.j.℥.

℥.j.

Let those thinges that are to be powdered, be brought to verie fine powder, and searsed. Then let them bee well and diligently mingled, and as it were incorporated with the waters. When the Caruncles be gotten away and consumed, then must the course of his diet be altered by little and little.

For then must it be something more thinne, and more vzticall, or tending to prouoke vztine then befoze now, especially when there is no feare, that such humoꝝ as passe vnto the bladder, by the medicines vzticall moderatly vsed, shall any more stoppe and choke by the necke thereof, which by this time is reasonable wide, and cleare from such impediments, as might hinder the voyding and passage of such excrementes as resort thether, be they neuer so grosse and thicke.

By these few notes and instructions, any skilfull Chirurgian may be able to iudge and discern a caruncle: and be also sufficiently instructed, by the might and power of GOD to cure the same. Who as he is wont to punish mankinde with innumerable diseases, to the ende to abate his pride, and to make him to know himselfe, so is he also accustomed to helpe and succoꝝ those, who flie vnto him for comfort, and doe trust in his mercy.

There be certaine other waies and deuises belonging to the

the cure of the caruncle, and seruing to the good conueyng in, and apt applying their medicines. As for example sake, some doe vse the long tent, othersome the shoyt one, made conueniently to that intent and purpose.

But these, and the like deuices, I commit to your owne good discretions, and leaue it free for euery man to vse his owne iudgement therein, eyther in vsing the same, or in deuising the like as he shall thinke best.

But my intent and purpose is onely to put downe this good authoꝝs intent or meaning, and thereby to delineer, a generall methood and order of the cure of the said caruncle. And so committing this shoyte treatise, to your good curtesies, and your selues to the almighty.

I ende, remaying yours
to vse and commaund.

FINIS.



The Church

The church is a society of men, who are united together by the ties of
 fellowship, and who are bound together by the ties of love. It is a
 society of men, who are united together by the ties of fellowship, and
 who are bound together by the ties of love. It is a society of men, who
 are united together by the ties of fellowship, and who are bound together
 by the ties of love. It is a society of men, who are united together by
 the ties of fellowship, and who are bound together by the ties of love.

The church is a society of men, who are united together by the ties of
 fellowship, and who are bound together by the ties of love.

FINIS



Heere beginneth a treatise

of the Fistula, in the fundament, or other places of the
body, and of Impostumes causing Fistulaes,
and of the office pertaining to the
Chirurgion: with certaine
other things. By M.
John Arden.

Prologus, Anno Domine,

1349.



JOHN ARDEN from the first pesti-
lence that was in the yere of our Lord God
1349. Dwelled in New-warke in Notting-
ham shire, unto the yere of our Lord 1370.
And there healed many of the Fistulae in
the fundament, of the which the first was
Sir Adam Eueringham of Laxton in the Clay, besides
Tucksfurd, which was in Gascoigne at that time, with Sir
Henry named Earle of Darby, who after was made Duke
of Lancaster, a noble and a worthy Lord.

This sir Adam hauing a Fistulae in ano, asked coun-
sell of all the Phisitions and Chirurgions that he could finde
in Gascoigne, at Burdeux, at Brigerake, Tolouse, Norbon and
Poyters, and many other places, and all forsooke him as un-
curable. Sir Adam seeing this aforesaide maner, speedely re-
toured home into his countrie, and when he came home, he
put of all his knightly apparell, and clad himselfe in mour-
ning clothes, with purpose to abide the curing, or losing of
his body. At the last I John Arden came vnto him, made
couenant with him, and so cured him by the helpe of God.
He was healed perfectly within halfe a yere, and after ward
continued his life the space of xxx. yeres and moze. By the

Aa.

which

The cure of

which cure I obtained much living and great credit through all England, to the great admiration of the Duke of Lancaster, and many other Gentlemen. After him I cured Hugon Derling of Fendwik, in the vale by Snayth.

Also I cured Iohn Sheffield of Brightwell beside Tekyll, and Sir Rainold Greyc Lorde of Wilton in Walles and Lord of Shirlond, beside Chesterfelde, which asked counsell of the most famous Chirurgions that were in England and none auailed him.

Afterward I cured Sir Henry Blackborne Treasurer with the Lorde of Walles, Prince of England. After I cured Adam Humfry of Shelfoord, besides Nottingham, and Sir Iohn Priest of the same towne. And Iohn of Hello of Sherlond. And Sir Tho. Hannildon parson of Langate, in the Vale of Beuer. After I healed Sir Iohn Mashe, parson of Stoppert in Cheshire.

Afterward in Anno. 1370. I came to London, and there I cured M. Iohn Colin, Maior of Northampton, that asked counsell of many skilfull persons.

After I cured Hugh Denny of London Fishmonger, and William Polle, and Ralphe Dowble, Thomas Browne, that had fiftene holes, by which went out winde with the excrements. There were eight holes on the one side of his fundament, and seuen on the other side, of which some were distant from the fundament the space of a hand bredth. His buttocks were so vlceraed and so putrified within, that the ordure and the filth went out each day as much as would fill an egge shell.

After I cured foure Crosse Friers preachers, that is to say, Frier Iohn Wittell, Frier Iohn Haket, Frier Peter Browne, Frier Thomas Apperley, and a young man called Thomas Voke, of which foresaid, some had onely one hole distant from the fundament, by one ynch or two or thre, and some had iiii. or v. holes proceeding to the cods. All these foresaid persons by their owne confession, befoze I finished this

this booke, (thankes be given to God) were perfectly healed, with many other which it were to long to set downe. God knoweth I lye not. And therefore let no man doubt of this, though all old famous men that were great students, haue not confessed the same that I saye. They had not the way of curing in this case. For God y is the giuer of all wisdom, hath hidden many things from wise men, which he vouchsafeth after ward to shew vnto the simple. Therefore know ye, all that come after, that the olde Maisters were not busie in practising or serching this cure, because they could not take a way y callosite at the first, they forsooke it, accompting it vncurable, though some auctors make doubtful opinions thereof. For as much as it cometh to passe that in hard things students and practicioners should be more busie to seeke out the secrets of nature, and to trye their wittes. For knowledge and cunning aboundeth not in slothfull students, but in the ingenious and painefull.

God hid
or veiled

knowledg
revealed
to the painefull

Therefore to the honour of almightie God, that opened knowledge to mee, that I should finde treasure within the fielde of knowledge, that with longe time and panting bzeast, I haue sweate and trauailed, and full vtillie inuozed my selfe as my facultie suffiseth, to sette forth this worke faithfullie, for the vtillie and profit of those that come after.

Therefore it behoueth all those that purpose to practise herein, to haue in a redinesse, these Instruments following.

I The first Instrument is called Sequere me, which is the first Instrument pertaining to the worke: for with the same wee doe both search and proue euerye hollowe soze which waye the cauitie or hollownesse runneth.

And it ought to bee made in the same fashon and manner as Women doe vse in theyr headdes, and of the same mettall, and it ought to bee verie small that it be lightlie

Aa.ii.

plied

The cure of

plied and replied, and the head as little as may be, or else they will not enter into the orifice of y^e Fistulae, for oftentimes the Fistulae in the fundament, hath verye small holes.

2 There is another instrument called Acus Rostrata, i. snowted needle, for it hath the one ende like a snowt, and in the other end an eie like a needle, by the which thrids ought to be drawne through againe by the middle of y^e Fistulae, as shalbe saide in his proper place. And it ought to be of Silver as it is pictured, and it ought to be no greater in propozcion then it is pictured, nor longer in the snowte. It should containe in length .viii. ynches.

3 The third instrument is called Tendicutum, and it ought to be made of Bore or other like convenient wood, no longer nor bigger then his shape is pictured, and it ought to haue an hole in the side in which there is put a wrest, by which wrest in the vpper ende shalbe a little hole through the which shalbe put two endes of a thrid foure fould, going out first of the fundament and the orifice of the Fistula, which thrid is called Frenum cesaris, and the which also going betweene the wrest and the wresting the skinne of the fundament betwixt the Fistula and it, and that it be fast contained aboue the snowte of the needle vntill the incision be made.

4 The fourth instrument is a Spring holow in the middeste, and it ought to be made of the shape as it is pictured, which instrument is common.

FINIS.

Prologi.

Of Aostumes in ano, causing Fistulae, and of the
Cure of them. Cap. j

Though



Though our principall intent was to treat of the fistulae in ano, neuerthelesse it is necessarie first to touch somewhat of apostumes breeding therein or nigh, sith oftentimes apostumes breeding there, do cause fistulaes. For when an apostume breedeth in any place of the body, if it bee not healed within three or foure monethes it is turned to a fistulae or cancer, therefore when there happeneth apostume in the fundament, or nigh, you shal know it by these signes, by swelling, payne, pricking, and burning. And the patient for the payne and anguish may neyther sit, lye, nor sleepe.

Which once appearing, first labor to ease the foresaid paines and other accidentes without repercussives, for in that place ought none to be vled, because it is one of the Emunctories, for in these places ought no repercussive to be ministered. And after the opinion of Gilbertine, that apostume being within ano, is cured with the infusion of Oleum Rosarum, in which is Ceruse mixed, or burnt leade, or Litharge, or all these together, or with the yolke of an egge. But euer take haede that your patient be not costive. If he be, ye shal mollify his belly with an emplaster of Mallowes and Swines grease, or with the decoction of Mallowes and Hyanne, with oyle of new fresh butter, & put it in a glister. Therefore take oyle of Roses with the yolke of an egge by even portion, & minister it in the forme of a glister, this I wageth the payne of pricking and aking, & comforteth the place in causes both hot and colde, for after all authoers, oyle of Roses cooleth a hot member, and heateth a colde, and it hath many other properties both there, and in all other partes of the body, and therefore a good Surgion ought not to be without it, sith it is so necessarie for diuers purposes, for to euerie payne, hot oyle of Roses is a mittigatiue, and to euerie apostume outwarde, it is good to vse a maturatiue of

A a.ij.

Diachylon,

In the Emunctories use no repercussives

Apost. in ano ol. rosa cooleth not costive how mollify the belly

oyle of roses cooleth a hot member & heateth a colde & is very anodyne

The cure of

Resolve &
mollify

Diachylon dissolved with oyle of Roses or Lillies, or Camomill, or Dealthe, or comon oyle olive, or Swines greace, Malards, or Hennes greace, for Diachylon thus ordered and applied, resolueth and mollifieth hard tumors, or this unguent, take of Malloves. M.i. and bruse them in a mortar, and put thereto a quart of oyle Olive, and infuse them eight or niene daies after, seeth them verie well, then straine it. This mittigates the payne of the Apostume greatly, and it mollifieth, being applied with Lana Succida, it openeth and consumeth. The oyle openeth, draweth, and swageth payne, if you have no Lana Succida, take a linnen cloth and applie it thereon warme, binding it decently that it fall not away, and a plaister of Malloves is a good maturative and mittigateth payne of the Apostumes in ano, and of womens brestes, and other Apostumes it bringeth to supperation, and is thus made.

And paine
full brest

Empla-
strū mal-
uarum,

Take of Malloves. M.i. seeth them in water untill they be tender, then straine them and cut them small, then fry the in common oyle, butter, or Swines greace, or if you will with the foresaid oyles, & applied with cleane stuphes warm, also wormewood preuaileth greatly therein, if it be made in some emplaister, for it mittigateth paine of the brestes, and comfozteth the place, and maketh the matter to euaporate by the pores. And for certaine it auailleth in all apostumes in euerie place of the body, & also for confusions. For with this emplaister in the cure of the brestes, I haue gotten much credit, for it is verie Soueraigne as Writers witness, and I haue proued it by experience. And this note that Apostumes breeding nere ano, ought not to abide untill they breake off them selues, but the Chirurgion ought diligently to feele with his finger the place of the empottume, and where is found any softnes, there he ought artificially to open the place that the corrupt blood be let out, least Intestinum rectū that descendeth to ano, in the meane time grow to putrifaction befoze the Apostume breake, which when it happeneth

confusions
paines & apost
umes in brests
or gotten
the cure
dit

not sufficient
to breake it
selfe else
it may
breed a
fistula
the first daye.

happeneth, it bringeth a hard cure, unlessse there be an expert Chirurgeon. For then it may be called the first daies Fistulae.

Sith a Fistulae is nothing else but an ulcer which cannot be dried up, for that cause it is incurable. For no wound nor ulcer, except they may be dried, are not to be cured. Sometime it happeneth some men have an orifice appearing only outward, pearcing through the longacion within ano, by the space of an ynch or two, and beside that another hole without not pearcing the longacion within. And I haue seene some to haue eight or niene holes on the one buttocke, and fiue or sixe on the other. Of which none pearced the longacion but one. And I haue seene some haue two or thre holes on the one buttocke, and two or thre going down to the coddes.

And some haue one hole or moze in the one buttocke, and one or two in the other part of the yarde, pearcing as well the longacion, as the yarde. And in this case as I thinke, it is incurable. The Fistulae in the yarde may be knowen, for that sometimes the seede passeth by the orifice, and sometime urine, & sometime both together, neuerthelesse of these I cured a Priest at Lincolne, in the house of M. Geffrey Scroope, that had an Apostume in his yarde, of which as wel urine as matter came downe to his codde, and sometime blood went by the passage of the yarde fistulated, and his testicles were swollen exceedingly. Therefore first I put upon the codde a ruptorie and made an orifice, where through came forth both urine and matter, whome I cured perfectly, God be thanked: for his ano and longacion were not hurt.

But yet note, that this cure is hard, therefore let the Chirurgeon be verie circumspecte to enquire diligently of the pacient if he feele at any time eyther wyndinesse or excrementes to passe by the orifice of the Fistulae, or if hee feele anye payne or heauinesse in his heade,

note all

Yarde

ruptory apphye

wind or excrementes by the orifice.

The cure of

or if he haue Vertigo, or can scarce forbear from falling, or if he feele payne and heauinesse in his lungs, and feeblenesse in his stomacke.

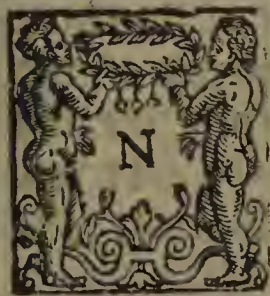
*pro mosti
cks* Also tell you the patient, y^e this kinde of fistulae is such, that sometime it is opened of it selfe, and auoideth matter, sometime thicke, sometime thinne, sometime watric, sometime bloodie, & sometime closed, y^e it runneth not at all. And effsone it beginneth to ake and to cast out matter, and is opened of it selfe, and runneth as is saide befoze.

herx And by these prognostications and tokens shewed vnto the patient, he will iudge you the moze expert in your cure. For this note, after the opinion of Barnard or Gordon, that the nerue in ano hath affinitie with the stomacke & bryne, and for this cause the patient is sometime vexed in the head and stomacke. When you haue thus conferred with the patient, and that he desireth to be cured, first it behoueth you to haue a sight of his grieffe, but beware you put not your finger into his fundament, or shew any priuie instrument whereby the patient is put in feare, or peraduenture the patient haue brought in some other Chirurgion to espie your dealing.

But consider diligently the manner of the fistulae, and whether it be curable or not. Yet you ought to foreshew vnto the patient the hardnesse of the cure, in that the sicknesse al keth long time of curing. For that the medicines applied thereto, may not bide long for purging of the belly, and for much moisture going out of ano, and for many other causes, as the place being straight, and the buttockes too great or hard, or the patient is weake, or disobedient in his cure, or in his diet, and many thinges you ought to instruct him of. Which if he bee conformable vnto, you may procede in gods name vnto your cure, with this caueat, to take for your cure as much as you can with good assurance for your moeny when you haue done. Which being done, you must haue in a redines these necessaries. First, two or thre Sponges,

a lance or a sharpe Incision knife, with other instruments befoze rehearsed, as Sequere me, Acū rost. Tendiculum, and silke threds, Linnen clothes, with apt roulers: haue also restrictiues, with water warmed, with all other necessaries. Taking great heed that the signe be neither in Libra, Scorpio, or Sagittario, neither the Moone in \odot or \oslash of the Sunne.

Of the definition of a Fistulae, and the places that it is bred in, and whether it is curable or not. Cap. 2.



Now let vs proceede to the curing of a Fistulae, and after authoꝝ in Chirurgery a Fistulae is a deepe impostume hauing one orifice or moze breeding in ech memeber of the body, of an Apostume or a wound ill healed: casting out matters of diuers colour, and of diuers substance, as now white and thinne, now waterie, sometime as the washing of flesh, now clotted, and sometime little, sometime closing it selfe, and after a fortnight or a moneth (with a paine going befoze in the place) openeth it selfe againe.

And when such maner of Fistulae is bred in the armes or ney the brest, or in the knees, or in the thighes, or leggs, or fete, or head, or in the ioyntes, then it cozrupteth the bones oftentimes, and they are thrust out by the holes of the Fistulae. But a Fistulae of the ioynts not proceeding of outward causes, is called the festred gout, & such Fistulaes are committed incurable, especially in women & young men, for it vereth them by long processe of time, if Nature be not shewed beneficial. The Fistula in the legges and in the fete may be cured in the .7. 14. or 22. yeeres.

For after Hippocrates, all sicknes is terminated after the mouing of the Moone, or of the Sunne.

If it be after the mouing of the Moone, then it is ended in the

same of diuers colours.

corrupt bones often

The festred gout if of inward causes

7. 14. 22 yeeres when it follow the Sonne

4. in M.S.

The cure of

The moore
as sharpe
discovery

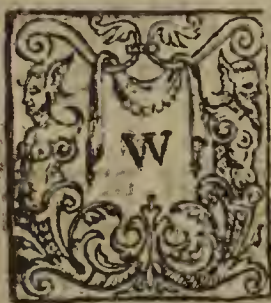
note 19.
year.

the 14 day which is the ending of the sharper sickness, and beginning of a lingering disease. If it be after the moving of the Sunne, then the first shall be in the . 7. moneth or 7. yeere and ascending upward by 7. And know well that all young men having the foresaide Fistulae, if they be in fevers and leane of body full seldom abide 14. yeere.

That which annoyeth them most, is the using of milke, fruiet, lechery and such like. If the Fistulae be in a fleshie place of the body onely, it is possible to be cured. And therefore the Fistulae in ano or breeding nigh, may well be cured whiles it is not ouer olde or deepe, which may be knowen by the hardnes of the place, and discolouring of the skin, and much going out of the egestions, and feblenes of the patient, or whetether it pearceth the condictes of vrine, and therefore let not couetousnesse blinde your eyes, that you may rightly discern betweene a Fistulae curable, and vncurable.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. Capter. 3.

good signs



When thou seest that he that hath the Fistulae in the fundament or nigh is strong, and the place well coloured, and all thinges accordingly conuenient, haue your patient to a conuenient place, hauing with you one or two to the helping of your busines, and all thinges prepared as befoze, let proceed to your cure in manner following.

Let the patient be decently layde vpon a bed against a faire light window, and if the hole be on the right side, laye him on the left, and if on the left side, lay him on the right. If on the right bone, or other place, laye him as you may most decently come to your worke. Which done, let the chirurgian put the fore finger of the left hand into his fundament, and with his other hand, put the head of the instrument called Sequere me, into the hole of the Fistulae that is
next

next to the fundament. If there be many holes, prone with your instrument diligently in every hole, your finger remaining in the fundament. If you feele the instrument to penetrate vnto your finger, it is a manifest signe that the longcion is perforated. And know ye for certaine that this cure is not to be done without incision or fretting with a thred strongly fastened, if the hole be not from the fundament about the space of an inch, then is it done in this order.

Take the instrument called Acus Rostratum, and put that ende which hath the eye into the hole of the fistulae next the fundament, your finger of the left hand being in the fundament, and when you feele the needle against your finger, labour diligently to bring out the end of it at the fundament, by bending it gently. Which done, put into the eye of the needle, a strong silke thred, foure or five fould, which we call Frenum Celsaris, and draw it through the fundament into the hole of the fistula with another spare single thred, that if the Frenum Celsaris happen to be cut, or breake, then with the same spare thred ye may draw in another with great ease. Which being done, you may chuse whether you will cut it, or fret it out. If you will cut it, then shall ye take Acum Rostratum and put it through the middes of the instrument that is called Tendiculum, beginning at the greater end, after take y^e Frenū Celsaris drawen through the middlest of the fundament, and the hole of the fistulae, and through y^e hole of the instrument called Vertile. That is a wressel. Let them be drawen through & be fast knit in proportion of the length of Frenum Celsaris as it behoueth after the distance of y^e hole of the Tendiculum. And put the snout of the needle in y^e hole of the fistulae strongly, afterward take the wressel with Frenum Celsaris and put it in the hole of the Tendiculum, that is in the side of it, which done, put your finger into the fundament, and with your hand thrust first the Tendiculum with the snout toward your finger, and when you see opportunitie, turne the wressel about,

And why not as well
thru the
silke thred
reads to the
top the
eye of the
probe in at
the fistula
turning y^e
side of the p-
rob which hath
the shorter
ends of the
threds next
to the side of
the fistula as
is next to the
side of the
fundament, untill your
finger be in the fundam-
as farr as to the hole of
of the fistula that you maye feele the threds, you
corn to the hole of the fistula. the having a small
silver instrument with a hook at the one end in
this form. not turning the hooke doune in this

Ab.ii.

x m. S. ...

of the fistula that you maye feele the threds, you
corn to the hole of the fistula. the having a small
silver instrument with a hook at the one end in
this form. not turning the hooke doune in this

The cure of

but thou mayest conceaue me in thine mind. which Instru-
ment, must be thrust
up the fundament together
with the finger
vntill it comes
as farre to the
hole of the fistula on the
side next the
fundament.
wh. maye be
knowne by the
helpe of the finger as is said
thereon maye
so thryll y
instru-
ment
at the lower
end that y
hooke of the
upper end
maye fasten
vpon the thre
as is mencion-
ed
when betw
xt the fing-
er and the
nob it is so
willed you
shall know
when it hath
hold on all
the thrids
by the grate-
ing noise of
the 2 hard
instru-
ments, ~~shall as it were~~, meeting together fall
and
shall be hard clanker.

that Frenum Cesaris hold fast the Tendiculum that it goe
not out, and so labour vntill you bzing out the poyn-
t of the snout by the middes of the fundament, and that ye
straine the flesh fastened in the Frenum, with the wrest
and the Frenum Cesaris. Which done, take the instrument
called Cochlearia or a spoone, of which the hollow head must
be put in the fundiment against the poyn-
t of the snout, so
that the point of the snout stand in the hole that is in the
spone mouth through perced, and that to be holden of some
standing by. This shall defend the fundement that it be not
hurt through y vnconuenient mouing, or striving of the paci-
ent. Which done, put the point of the Rasour or Lance in
the hollownes of the snout that is in the spoone, and as
soon as you maye boldly cut the flesh fastened in the Frenum
above the snout, euen by the middes. And when it is cut
by the middes, the snout with the Frenum shall ye keepe as
waie out by it selfe. If there be many holes that ought to
be cut, ye shall do as is aforesaide. Or you maye defer them
vntill another time. For in some case the other maye be hea-
led without cutting, or fretting with thrid, as shall be spoken
of afterward. Then must you labour to restraine the blood,
first applying a sponge wette in warme water, and well
wring out againe, into the insicion. Holding it fast to res-
traine the blood. And when it is full, remoue it if neede be,
and put in another. And then raise the pacient and let him
sit on it in a conuenient place. Afterward remoue it, & whe-
ther the blood be staid, or not, put into the place some one or
more of these restrictiues following. Sanguis Draconis, Aloes
Hepaticę powder of Hens fethers burnt, linnen cloth burnt,
heares of an hare burnt, Puluis Ebuli, appyed with the white
of an egge vppon stuphes with apt and conuenient boulders
and bindinges, for in this case it profiteth very much. And
when the blood is restrained, on the second or third day, then
take the yolke of an egge with oyle of Roses, or Camomil,
or Sanguis veneris, or in stede of these, take common oyle
~~shall as it were~~, meeting together fall and
shall be hard clanker.

and conuey it into the fundament in the maner of a glister
so that the wound be filled therewith, then binde it by con-
ueniently, this order shall ye vse for eight or niene dayes
which done, ye shall procede to the cure as followeth.
First ye shall put into the incision Puluis sine pari, & upon
that apply lintes, and so make it by, and let it continue for
two naturall daies without mouing, except it be that the
necessitie of going to the stoule cause it.

Hist. MS

But let the patient refraine as much as possible he may,
or els it will hinder the operation of the powder, but when
he hath bene at the stoule, let the place be clenfed with
warne water and a sponge, and verie well dzyed agayne,
then apply your powder againe orderly, warning your pa-
cient to abstaine in all that he may.

Let this be repeated the third time, and afterwarde it
is not materiall whether he abstayne or no. The place be-
ing well clenfed and dzyed, let the fundament be anoynted
within and rounde about with thy finger, dipt in vnguent
tum Viride well molten, in all places where you see the
skinne excoziate. For this oyntment taketh away all smart-
ting and payne, and excoziation of the skinne, this vnguent
is called Salus Poluli, then shall you conuey into the funda-
ment the yolke of an egge and oyle of Roses, and in this or-
der shall ye continue at the least.

*unguent
viride a sa-
lus poluli is
all outhing
for smarting
payne & ex-
coziation of
ye skin.*

About the xx. day, or xxiiij. or xxvi. or sooner if neede be,
you shall put within the fundament of our powder Sine pa-
ri and fill the place of the fistulae within and without (the
place before being well dzyed) and when ye moue it, let the
place be well washed and dzyed, and anoynted with Salus
Poluli, and after to be conuaid in by a pipe, the yolke of an
egge, and oyle. And if the partie can refrayne from stoule,
let it not be remoued in two daies, or else when it is neede,
and consider diligently if the place be well mundified, and
be without hardnesse or euill colour, and that the flux of
matter doe deminish, which being perceined, you may pro-

*Signes of mu-
ndification*

¶ b. iij.

cede

The cure of

cedes to Incarnatiues, and after to cicatrize, of the which shall be spoken in their proper places.

*signer of a
perfect cure*

And this shall be a token of the perfect cure, when the clothes are taken off, and that the emplaisters appeare dry, and the more drier they be, the better signe. And this suffiseth of the cutting of the fistulae, and curing of it. Thus by diligent meanes, and wise industry, you (by Gods assistance) shall finish your cure.

Another manner of working in the same
Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers
examples. Cap. 4.



If it happen that the Fistulae be deepe, and y there be distance betwæne the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, or if the patient be fearefull to abide cutting, or for some notable cause beyng there, then mayest thou with a thred drawen thzough the middelt of the hole of the Fistulae, and the fundament, cut the flesh. And it auailleth as well as by cutting with a knife, but that it al keth longer time.

For though ye binde it right straightly in the beginning, yet it will be a moneth or thre wækes at the least, or the fretting be complete. If the patient be delicate, feeble, or weake of heart, let the thred by which the fistulae is knitte, be so bounde, that if neede be, it may be lyghtly loosd without cutting.

Let the patient haue some pleasant companie or exercise, to driue away or mittigate his payne, then let there be conuaid into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and ople warme, and let the partie be anoynted with the same, without putting any other thing thereto.

When hee goeth to the scole, put into the fundament,
some

m. s. b. p. 27

Some oyle what you thinke best, whereby hee may bee the better eased, and when you apply the yolke of an egge and oyle, you must mire them together, and when you haue put them in a bladder, let the bladder soke in warme water vntill it bee warme, and then minister it.

For those thinges that bee warme ease the payne best, and thus as the thred loseth, let it be made orderly straighter and straighter, vntill it be thereby fretted through the flesh, and when the patient hath gone to the stoule, let him bee layde vpon a bedde, and his fundament well clen- sed and wiped with a sponge and warme water, afterward let him bee anoynted betweene his buttockes, and rounde about the fundament with Salus Populie made warme, and euerie day put into the fundament, the yolke of an egge and oyle, and after vpon that, let there bee applyed this plaister.

- Rec. Succi Apij.
- Absinthij.
- Tapsibarbatij.
- Ebuli.
- A Sparage.
- Plantaginis.
- Artemesiae.
- Gariophillate.
- Peti consound.
- Caprifolium.

as followeth
 for the itch exelent
 On Culpepper rays against
 the phisition Chirurgions in
 a book lately put fourth & doe
 instance of uers faults on
 is this. That this Tapsimel.
 being a little of it put vpon into
 the fundament & cureth the
 itch present presently. which

Of all these hearbes if you haue them, take euen portio- ns (except Caprifolium, whereof take but a thirde part) If you cannot gette all, take of the first three with Capri- folium.

The confection will be as followeth.

Take the iuyce of these Hearbes and mingle it with as muche clarified Honye, alwayes stirring it on an easye fyre, and seeth it to a full decoction, then take it

should ha-
 ue bin tra-
 slated but
 by ill deale-
 mg was
 left oute.

of

The cure of

of the fier and let it cole and kepe it to your vse, this may be kept a yeere or two, and when you will vse it, take as much of the white of an egge well beaten and skimmed as of the unguent, and mix them together, with wheat meale, and oyle oliue, and a little ware, and incorporate them all together adding in the ende a little turpentine, and so make it vp and reserue it to your vse, this being put vpon stumps or linnen clothes, let it be applied vpon the fundament, and then with conuenient lygature binde it vp. This vicer is called Dia flosmos, for Mulleyne is called Flosmos, it doth not onely auaille in fistulaes, but it cureth all other wounds though they be horrible, also it cureth swellings and bruises: And note, that the confectiō of Apij Absinthij, Molleyne, Sparage, with clarified hony sodden together, and kept by it selfe, is called Tupsimel.

Diaph
smos
cureth
horri-
ble wounds
& swellings
& bruises.

Tupsimel
with his
vertues

Diaph
smos
cureth
horri-
ble wounds
& swellings
& bruises.

But when you put together all the thinges aboue sayde, it is called Diaphosmos, and thus it ought to be compounded. Take Tupsimel, of the whites of egges well beaten and skimmed, ana. ℥.iiij. Wheate flower, ℥.iiij. Oleum Cere, ana ℥.iiij. Turpentine, ℥.ij. And if there might be had, in the time of the making hereof a little petty Nozell, it would be much better. If there be many holes pearced together, then ought the Surgion as soone as he may with this thred to knit the holes together, but it is better that they be knit from one hole to another.

Which being brought vnto one, let them be filled with Puluis sine payzed, and vpon it apply lintes, and then vpon that your Diaphosmos. And thus shall you dresse the cure once a day.

I sawe a man of North-hampton, that had three holes in the left buttocke, and three in the purse of the codde, and all pearced from one to another by the middes of the longacion, whome I cured with cutting of all the holes at one time of the longacion as well as the other. But in the cutting of the longacion there flowed much bloud, for the Fistulae

lae

lae was right deepe, wherfoze the pacient sounded. Then I put to a sponge wette in colde water and receiued the blood, afterward I applied into the Longation restrictines, and a good sponge wet in colde water, and I made the pacient sit in a chaire; and after the blood was stanchèd, and that he had receiued meate and drinke, went into his bed and slept very well all night without effusion of blood, and in the morning I found him reasonable well. The second daie after, I filled all the wound with Puluis sine Pari, and as is mentioned in all thinges before, with the yolke of an egge and oile, & Salus Populi, and Diassinos, I cured him soundly in 14. wèekes. This man by repozte had béene vnder the handes of 20. Surgions.

A restringent
for flowing of bl.
ouch.

But I had neuer any y sounded vnder my hands but this man, he was cozpulèt, but weake of heart, but neuerthelesse about the fortie daie after his cutting he rode. Also I cured a man that had .8. holes on the left buttocke, and thzee on the right, but the longation perced in the right side only, neuerthelesse all the holes on either side of the fundament mette together in the ground, which I prouid thus.

I toke a siring and made iniectiõ strongly, and the substance issued forth through all the holes, neuerthelesse but one hole perced the longation onely, and for a farther triall, I proued with the instrument called Sequere me. And with Acus Rostratum. With full great hardnes and difficultie. The cure whereof was this. First every day in the left buttock through one of the holes, I put Sanguis Veneris, & I put in two tents or thzee of Lard or Worke into the largest holes, fastening a thrid vnto the tents, lest they should fall into the botome of the Fistulae, and aboue that I put Emplastrum Nerbo. And with conuenient Ligature, I bound it vp.

And on the next day there came with the plaister well digested matter in great quantitie.

This order I continued a space, when the matter began

¶

to

The cure of

to cease somewhat, and the colour and the substance somewhat began to turne to his naturall kinde, then turned I to the principall cure of the Fistulae, with piercing the longacion, which I cured, finally with binding of a thrid in the hole of the longacion, and the other holes I cured with cutting & Puluis sine parie, euermoze continuing the cure with the Siring in the left side, and with tents as long as they may enter in, and Emplastrum Narbon laide thereon, and Salus Populie, and Vnguento Arabico, vnto the ende of the cure, and in halfe a yeere I finished the cure.

Now there be some Fistulaes not appearing outwarde, but they send forth much red and watric humoꝝ, and sometime cleare blood, and sometime blood mixt with matter, and they diseale the patient, and feebleth him very much. And oftentime such Fistulaes is towarde the ridge bone of the backe, nigh y^e fundamēt, that they may be felt with the finger. But whether they may be felt or not, let the cure be done in this order. Let y^e paciēt be laide vpon a bed against a light window, and his legges raised vp with a towell or a corde, which being done, lette the fundament be opened with a paire of Tonges made in such order, that when ye presse the one end together, the other may open, or with some other convenient instrument, at your descrecion.

The fundament being opened, and the grieffe diligentlie seene, let the hole be filled with Puluis sine Parie and linte aboute it, then warely drawe your tongues awaie, that the linte come not out, which done and the patients legges vnbound, let him rest long vpon his bedde without stirring, for remouing his medicines, and so let it continue vntill the patient clense his bellie, and if he may abstaine from stoule two daies, it would be very well, but if he doe not, then let the fundament be washed and dzyed very well, and applie into it the yolke of an egge with Sanguis Veneris, to ease the paine of Puluis sine Parie, and to clense the vlcer from the escaꝝ, and the foresaid powder thus continue
for

for 5. daies or more with the yolke of the egge, and Sanguis Veneris, which done let the fundament be opened warely and consider whether the grieffe be mortified or not, which is knowen if the vlcer seeme deeper the it was, and the place seeme perfectly mundified, which if it be not, let there be put into the place againe of Puluis sine Parie, and in all thinges do as you did before, vntill it be perfectly clenfed, which being done, you shall proceed in this order.

Take the yolke of an egge, putting thereto halfe so much Tapsimell, and a quantitie of burnt Allom, & let it be conuaid into the fundamēt in the manner of a glister, and this you shall continue thre or foure daies. Afterward ye shall dresse the vlcer with the yolke of an egge and Sanguis Veneris, for iii. or iiii. daies more. And thus you must chage your medietnes frō one vnto another, vntil you see y^e superfluous moisture beginneth to cease, which is a sure tokē of health approaching, then may you with Vnguento Arabico, and Salus populi, finish your cure in good time, if your pacient be obedient, which thing is a great furtherance in our cure.

signes of a good effect

Tapsimell. quid fel. 88 †

See pag: 107.

Moreouer, obserue that if you cannot without great anguish of the pacient open the fundament with your instruments, as is aforesaide, then must you put into it with a small glister pipe, Tapsimell and Puluis sine Parie mingled together in a meane thicknesse, for this medicine clenseth the putrified flesh in an vlcer. But euermore after the ministring of the saide powder and Tapsimell, you must at the next dressing put into it the yolke of an egge, with Sanguis veneris, or Oleum Rosar. or common oyle, & this is to be continued for iii. or iiii. daies, for those medicines y^e procure paine are not much to be vsed, as Tapsimel, with Puluis sine parie. Neuerthelesse Tapsimel without Puluis sine parie, with the yolke of an egge, & powder of Bole Armo. mingled with linsseed oyle, oyle of Roses, or violets, or San. ve may be put into the place with a small short glister pipe, which healeth Bubones, ragadies, & all excoziaciōs or fretting of y^e fundamēt.



note y^e paine must not be much vsed by sharpe medicines helping of Bubones, ragadies & all excoziaciōs or fretting of y^e fundamēt

Cc.ii.

Also

The cure of

for fleing also for the fleing through putrified matter, the anointing
thorow *bu* with Salus Populi auaieth best in euery cause as well with
trified mat^r in the fundament, as without.
ter.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the
cause whie it is vncurable.

Chapter 5.



Bubo is an Apollume breding within the
fundamēt in the longation with great hard-
nesse, but with little paine. This befoze his
viceraciō is nothing but a hid Cancer, which
cannot in the beginning be knowne by
sight of the eye, for it is hid within the fun-
dament, and therefore it is called Bubo. For as an Owle
hideth her selfe in the darke places, so this grieue lurketh
within in the beginning.

But after procelle of time it is vicerat and frettith and
goeth out, and oftentimes it frettith and viceratith all the
circumference of the fundament, so that the excrementes go
eth out continuallie without retencion, and may neuer bee
staied vnto the death, nor cured by the healpe of man.
And it is thus knowen.

Put your finger within the fundament of the patient,
and if ye finde within a thinge very harde, sometime on the
one side, and sometime on both, which hindzeth egestion, than
it is Bubo.

And the manifest signes are these. The patient can-
not abstaine from Cole, for aking and pricking, and that
twise or thrise within an houre, and the excrementes
seeme as it were mingled with watrie blond, and it
stinketh very strongly, so that all the vnkilfull surgeons

and the patient also thinketh they haue Dissenterium, when truly it is nothing so, for Dissenterium is with flux of the belly, but in Bubo there goeth forth hard egestions, and sometime they may not goe out for straightnesse of the Bubo, but are retayned within the fundament straightly, so that ye may feele them with your finger and drawe them out, and in this case glisters auaieth much. Of the decoction of wheate bzanne, with oyle or butter, or such like.

glisters auail-
able for heat
in the fundament

Neuerthelesse vnkilfull Chirurgions haue ministred vnto such restrictiues, and defensiuēs of Bole Ar. Sang. Drac. Masticke, Coriander, Sumacke, Mirtells, harde yolkes of egges, and such like as auaieth to the fluxe of the belly, and how much the more they apply these astringent things, so much the more they doe binde the bellie, which bringeth to the patient great inconuenience, of the which I haue had great experience, wherefore I left those thinges and founde great commoditie by ministring of glisters of the decoction of bzanne and Malloves without oyle or butter, for all fat- ty and oylie thinges doe nourish the Cancer. Besides those that haue Bubo, they eate and drinke and goe reasonable well, and sleepe, and they bee meanelly hungrie and thirstie, but in meate they must abstaine from the stoule, and of- ten times they dye about Autum.

glisters for the
flux of the belly.

glister to mo-
uify the belly.

note what
nourish cance-
rs by the
butter

signe of dea-
th

And when they bee nigh their ende, they beginne to haue luygering Feuers, and beginne to lose their appetite, they forsake all, and couet wine, they eate little and couet eue- rie day lesse and lesse, they sleepe but little and vnquietly, they are heauie as well in minde as in body, and as they were weaker and weaker, they couet their bedde, and aboue all thinges to drinke water, neuerthelesse they can speake and moue themselues to the last bzeath.

From these (I say) wash your handes if you haue care of your credit, vnlesse it be in glisters as aforesaide, to ease him, but this note, that in putting your finger into the fun- dament of him that hath the Dissenterie, thou shalt feele
C. iij. nothing

note a differ-
ence

The cure of

nothing in the longacion but as in other mens. But in him that hath Bubo you shall feele an induration as bigge as a Hens egge or a Goose egge, but the filth that goeth out of both, are much like, that is matter of the couloure of citrine yellow, blewe or wan mixt with watrie bloud and sincke, and it goeth out to the quantite of a spoonefull or two, without mixing with egestion, and sometime with egestion, but in Dissenterie, he shall feele pricking about his Pauell and in his flankes. But in Bubo not so, but aking, pricking, and tenasimon.

I sawe one of North-hampton shire, whose fundament was so eaten on euerie side that he could not hold his excrementes, he was constrained alwaies to stoppe it with a Towell, yet neuerthelesse the thinnest of his ordure went out alwaies, so that his clothes about his buttockes were alwaies wette, and the Towell being drawn forth, his fundament was so eaten, that a good egge might easily passe in, whereby ye might verie well see farre into it, but he dyed in short space afterwarde, because the Muscles of retenti- on were eaten away, whereby he became incurable. I haue seene some to haue great heate and burning without the fundament, and great smarting, with rankelyng skin about it, closed to the manner of a purse, in suche sort that they coulde not well sitte, lye, nor stande, nor finde rest in any place, but euermoze mouing and stirring as it were in a frensie, and there issued from the place superfluous water which filled many linen clothes, to the which grieffe colde thinges auaieth much, as vineger by it selfe, or mixt

vineger by
ce of place
to w. or vi.
like.

with the ioyce of Planten, or Virga Pastorjs, and suche

non pasto.
an av. or d.
in m. cau.
car.

If these cannot be had, take the yolke of an egge, and mingle it with Bole Armonicke, or Ceruse, or both, and anoynt the place. So it auayleth much to soment the place with vineger and water mixt together, and after the somenting, let the place be well dzyed, and then dzyed as aforesaid,

foresaide; when the foresaide water beginneth to cease, the patient shall feele itching; then applye this oyntment.

Take of blacke Sope, Bole Arm. Bimstone, Olibanum, & make it an oyntment. This will drie and make scales to fall off. Also to anoynt the place within and without with Vnguentum Album mingled with Bole and Argentum Vivum. This also ceaseth heate, and maketh a cicatrize, if it bee anoynted with Salus Populi, it profiteth muche. Burnt Allome with Tapsimell and Vitrioll kylleth itching, or clarified hony, with the foresaide powder is meete, or hony and the ioyce of Celandine, with the foresaide powder, is verie good.

To dry & fall scales.

To cicatrize & coole.

against itching

To ease all inflammations & itching.

head ach off proved.

Gobbets & peeces of flesh hanging out downe on y buttocks cured easily.

alphita .i. barley flower.

Also the iuyce mixed with Vineger and warmed at the fier, easeth all inflammations and itchinges. Also Oleum Sardoniorum doth the like. The ioyce of Celidonium inbibed into a sponge or linen clothes doubled and applied vnto the head luke warme, to the forehead or to the templs, it ceaseth the aking and payne thereof, which I haue often proued.

There came a man from Burdeux in Gasconie vnto Newarke that had great gobbets or peeces of flesh hanging downe to the length of an-inch, and they couered both his buttockes the bredth of thre fingers, and there issued out much waterie substance, and sometime blood, with greate heate and stinking, so that his buttockes were as it were cauterized, and they grewe like to the bellie of a fish that is called a Lopster, when he spanneth.

And these superfluities grewe partly in the whole skin, which when they were mortified euen to the rootes, there appeared holes from whence they went out.

I mortified these superfluities, with Puluis Grecus, and for the issuyng forth of the water, I toke of the most subtill Alphita .i. Barlie flower, and aboue I put Puluis Gracus, which mortified the superfluities in thre or foure times,

The cure of

The verbe of puluis Gre
cut.

times so that they beganne to dye and fall away: this Puluis Grec. is verie siccatine and well cleauing, and it restraineth all watric humoꝝs and blood, and it mortifieth the Cancer curable, and the bloodie figge in all places. There was a man had vpon his buttocke a bloodie figge, casting forth sometime blood and sometime matter, and it was like a Mulberie, to the which I put Pulueris Grec. a whole night, and in the morning I toke off the græse halfe mortified, which being come, blacke blood followed, and after a little effusion of blood, I put to Puluis Gre. And the blood was presently restrained, and vpon the powder lint, and then about that Emplastrum Narbo. to keepe the powder it should not fall off, and thus the cure was finished in a short time.

A short cure

Of the Fistulae in the fingers, and hardnesse of the cure of it.

Cap. 6.



I haue seene oftentimes the Fistulae in the fingers and in the Thombes of diuers men and women as well young as olde, the cure of which is to many vnknowen, for whie it breedeth in some in the foremost endes of the fingers, mortifying all the ouermost ioynts: both the flesh and bones, sometimes it breedeth in the midst of the ioyntes, and that is moze peryll, and sometime in the lower ioyntes next the hand, and that is most of all, neuertheless the fistulae breeding in the endes of the fingers, deceaueth the patient sooner then in other places, for vnskillfull men terme it a white flaw which thou shalt know thus.

If there happen to any man in the endes of his fingers aking with inflammation, & when it bzeaketh, there appeare a little hole out of the which there commeth a little peece of putrified

trified flesh to the bignesse of a wheate coyne, and there fo-
loweth little matter or none, then iudge it to be a fistulae,
and doubtles if this be not cured within a moneth, there is
basard of léesing the ouer ioynt with the bone, and parad-
uenture of the whole finger. I haue healed some that saide
they féelt no paine in a fortnight, and when I saue the
foresaide token of the fistulae, then I seperated as much
as I might the skin being very foule, with a rasour or
sheres, the skin being off, I found all within putrified,
neuerthelcse the finger was but little swolne and, I put
pouder Creosferoberon to mundifie the place a night, and as
boue y Emplastru Sangiboetas, in the morning when the
filth was desolued and drawne out, I perceiued the bone
of the finger to be corrupt and loosed from his fellow, and in
some men I haue scene the bone corrupt in part but not in
all, and sometimes two ioyntes to be corrupted, whose
cure is as folowith. If such maner of cure come to your háds
newe, & haue had no cure befoze, and y you see a token of
the saide fistulae, then deale as is aforesaide in taking a-
way the skin. If there be any filth let it be pressed out and
the wound filled with pouder Creosferoberon, and put ther-
on Emplastrum Sangiboetas, and so leaue it. 24. houres,
when you remoue the plaister the wound being mundi-
fied, if you finde the bone blacke and putrified in the vpper
part, it behoueth that it be drawne out & the place mūdified,
so you may cure it with Vnguentu viride, if there growe a-
ny superfluous flesh in the hole or any part thereof, as it fal-
leth often times, and be not remoued in thre or foure daies,
it groweth to incōuenience, which in the beginning you may
correct with the pouder Creosferoberon, or if it excede in
quantitie, then to put to some stronger causticke or actuall
cauterie, then to vse meanes with larde or butter, to cause
your escarre to fall, which being fallen, let the finger be an-
ointed with Hope and Brimstone, and vse in the wounde
Vnguentum Viride, & so folow the cure vntil it be finished.

I suppose by
pouder he me-
aneth puluis
sine parti. And
by the plaister
the Merbou pl.
aister. because
he doth vse both
in like cases be-
fore of ten

Ving: viride
a salus populi
is all ou' thing
vide. fol. 87.

Dd.

Take

The cure of

Take Licium, that is the iuyce of Caprifolium, and hony, and powder of glasse, mingle them all together, and make therof an Unguent, this ingēdōzeth flesh, staieth y^e Fistulae, and mundifieth the putrifaction of the bone, for glasse maketh flesh growe vpon the bone, hony purgeth and remo- ueth stincke, Licium hath vertue to heale, to stay the Can- cer and the Fistulae, now Licium is thus made.

Rec. Foliorum Caprifo.

Use them in a Morter and take the ioyse thereof and put it in a brassen vessell or glasse and dry it in the Sonne, and reserue it to your vse, and when your cure is incar- nate, vse this disciccatiuē.

Rec. Sulphuris.

Auripigmenti.

Tartari.

Alluminis.

Vitrioli.

Sapone.

Olei, Misse in forā vnguenti.

And this vse vntill your pacient be cured.

Of the Fistulae in the lower ioynts of the fingers and in the legges, knees, feete and anckles, with corruption of the bones and hardnesse of the cures.

Cap. vij.

Sometime the Fistulae falleth into the fingers of youig men or women, in the lower ioynts of the hand and maketh holes sometime in ones side, sometime in both. And when you perceine the holes to be in both sides, the pacient is vncurable except the finger be cut off by the ioint where

where it is fastened to the hand.

If the bone of the next finger be corrupted, it must also be drawn out, but I haue seldome-seene any such to escape without death, when the grieffe was cured. For the flure flowing thether being stopt once, they dye soone after. Those things are knowen thus. If in the finger, hands, fete, legges or any other member, where there is such a fistulae, it stinketh greatly or hath a straight orifice with hardnes, whitnesse & rednesse, and whē the wounds are running, the patients are merry, and when it stoppeth, the pacient is pale in face, leane and feeble. It falleth oftentimes in the lege, or knee, or fete, or in the ancle, in the legge, and in the fete, I haue cured them, and in the anckle, but in the anckle and in the knee, it breaketh out againe shortly after.

*fistula in ye
legge or knee or
anckle, in the
a: & k: it bre-
aketh out ag-
aine shortly.*

Of the maner of the cure of one that had the
Fistulae in the inner part of his legges a-
boue the anckle.

Cap. viij.



Asce I healed a man that had a Fistulae
in the legge, aboue the anckle and the fote,
and with the plaister Sangiboetas, and with
pouder made thus.

Rec. Auripigmenti.
Sulphuris.
Calces viue.
and blacke Sope.

And brought them to pouder and applied it twice a day,
and applied about the wound common oyle, or Vnguentum
Album, until he came to perfect health, & besides I gaue him
to drinke of the drinke of Antioche But after he was cured
I neuer saw him moze, & therefore I cannot say how long he
liued after.

Do. ii.

A

The cure of

A treatise of Apoftumes in the bowing of
the knee disposed to Fistulae.

Cap. ix.



The skin of

Lard w^{ch} up

purified

+ good ma-

teriall

easily had

& proved.

Here happened vnto a man an Apoftume in
the bowing of his knee that was very hard to
be broken, although many things were ap-
plied therevnto for the purpose. Therefore I
put thereto the skinne of larde, but it proffi-
ted not, neuerthelesse after thre daies, I could
not perceave any signe or likelihood of breaking,
but yet I assayed to haue opened it with a lance
thre times, but the partie withstode it, then I
applied an hearbe called Pedelion, that it might
breaque skinne, for it was thick, but in the
night the patient tooke it away, then I made a
plaster of wheate meale and Hony mingled to-
gether and put thereto, and after the second
appling, it brake and ranne great store of
matter, which being prest forth, I put into the
orifice tentes of larde to the length of a finger,
that the hole should not be stoppt vntill the
Apoftume were purged. In the meane season
the patient fell into a feuer and great paine,
& as sone as the fluxe of matter ceased to runne
partly, through negligence and partly through
heate it dried, and the hole stopped and be-
ganne to swell and to gather to a newe as-
poustume, which I seeing, opened the place
with an instrument, and thrust forth the mat-
ter gathered together, after I put into the
place eache daye tentes of larde, for the space
of a fortnight and moze, neuerthelesse I
perceaved not the impostume dried any thing
at all, but moze and moze to indurate & waxe
red, & to cast forth thinne & watric substance,

Some

Sometyme much and sometime nothing, wherefore I perceaued the place disposed to a Fistulae, for the orifice was strict, and the wound deepe, and cast forth matter of diuers colours, and liquid with hardnesse of the place and euill habitude. Wherefore I put in tentes anoynted with an vn-
 guent which I vsed against the Fistulae made in this wise.

*signe of dis-
position to a
Fistula.
The cure e.*

Rec. Auripigmenti.
Sulphuris.
Calcis Viui.
And blacke Sope.

} This medicine is also written by Sala salern
 Ana. q. s.

The which I put in foure or five times, but it preuailed nothing, I made a Ventose to be sette on, and it would not drie. Thus I perceaued that the matter flowing would not cease, for that it was in a moyst place. For in the place beside the bowing of the knee in the nether part, is a place that hath no flesh but fatnesse onely, as I haue not onely reade, but also knowen by experience. The skinne and the flesh with the fatnesse being eaten away, I put into the hole vnto the bottome a tent of wood somewhat brode, and aboue I cut the skinne by the middelt with a rasour, and in the wound I put a cloth dipt in the white of an egge, in the morning I remouing the plaister, put in this powder.

*matter flow-
ing from
a moyst pla-
ce is not ea-
sily stayed or
not stayed at
all.*

Rec. Viridis Eris.
Vitrioli.
Auripigmenti.
Alluminis, Misse.

And vpon that this emplaster.

Rec. Apij.
Ebuli.
Artemesiae.

As is before taught, and with this powder and emplaster he was loone after cured. But this note that in making your incision, you beware least you cut y^e vaine Saphena that

D d. iij. commeth

The cure of

cometh from the thigh to the legge, for it lyeth nigh the fatter flesh, for in cutting that veine doth not onely ensue a great flux, but is daunger that the veine growe to infirmitie.

Of the manner of a full harde cure in swelling
of a mans arme. Cap. Io.



In the arme of a certaine man began sodenly pricking, and aking, and both the armes afterwards began greatly to swell, from the shoulders vnto the verie fingers endes, the patient vsing the counsell of women and their medicines the space of a moneth, but e-

uermore he found himselfe worse and worse; at the last hee asked my counsell, and when I sawe his armes greatly swolne, with much rednesse, inflamation and hardnesse, and much aking, I made a plaister of Tartar, ale grounds, Malloves, hony, salt, bzanne, and sheepes tallow boyled together to a thickenesse, & applyed plaister wise, whereby he founde great ease, the third day I remoued the plaister, and the swelling was well eased. But in the bought of the arme all the collection abode still, shewing as it woulde gather to a heade, which when I saw, I put to a plaister maturatiue of Malloves sodden & bzused with greace thre or foure daies, neuerthelesse I saw it came to suppuration neuer the sooner, but the swelling abode still, and in the bought of the arme, the skinne appeared round with diuers colours, to the likenesse of a Code, the wing no token of breaking, and in the bottome of that gathering, was a hard thing as it were a Nut, right vnder the bought vnder Vena Hepatica. Which I perceiuing, put to doues Dung, Leekes, & garliche, and bzused them with the ioyce of sinallage and salt. And in the morning when I remoued, it was full of Puslules, and it gaue forth a watrie substance. Then I laide to the place an oyntment made of blacke sope, Brimstone, and Arsnicke, and the second day I remoued the plaister, and the oyntment.

rednes myla:
hardnes wth
paine. e.

e.
maturatiue
e.

the Fistula.

ment, and the skinne was vtterly broken, and there issued
forth of the hole verie blacke matter, then I put aboue the
place shauing of lard, and aboue that this plaister.

Rec. Succi.

Artemesic.

Apij.

Absinthij.

Vitica.

Ebuli.

Mell.

Albuminis Ouorum ana. Misse.

And temper it with Rie meale, if you cannot gette all
these, the iuyce of Apium with hony, & the white of an egge
and meale profiteth much. After the applying of these, the
dead flesh began to disseuer, and there ranne forth bloud,
with water, and in the greatest hole appeared tetes of flesh
with rednesse in the skinne. And therto I made this powder.

Rec. Veridis eris, Vitrioli, Auripigmenti Albo. ana. Misse.

-vide 69 65.
Aluminis

And I put euerie second day thereto Pulueris Carpe, and
vpon that a cloth dipt in Vnguento Fusco, or Albi Oruiri-
de, the rednesse and the watrye places, I anoynted with
blacke sope, and the powder of Sulfer, and aboue that, a drie
linen cloth which I let lie vntill it fell off, then the place be-
gan to ware dry & scally, which I anoynted with the fore-
said vnguent, vntill the rednesse and watrynesse, was vtter-
ly gone, and by this meanes I cured the pacient. And this
note, that this vnguent is profitable to al spots and filths of
the skin, which yeldeth forth water with rednesse, for it
drieth much and putteth away rednesse in all partes of the
body, except y eyes. But after y putting too of this vnguent of
sope, sulphere, and Arsnicke blacke, a little crust appeared to
the thickness of a seame of a shoe that was hard to depart
with the foresaid Corrosiues, to the which I applied an ac-
tuall cauterie, but the pacient skant felt it, after that I ap-
plied lard to cause y eschar to fal off, & then finished the cure.

To dry &
cure rednes
spots & filth
of the skin
with watery
rednes
dryeth &
put away
rednes very
well

Or

The cure of

Of a man that had his legge swollen, the which
I cured on this wise, Cap. 11.

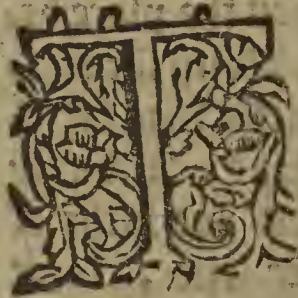
or Heliotropiu



Here was a man which had his legge swollen from the knee so the ankle with rednes and great inflammation so that he might not stande, I anoynted his legge on ech side, and fomented it with the ioyce of Sollsequium. i. Marigoldes and a little vineger, and made it luke warme, dipping a linen cloth in the same, and wrapt it about his legge, and brought him to his bed, and oz midnight the payne was eased, and within thre dayes he was perfectly well without any other medicine, to the great admiration of many. Also the ioyce of Marigoldes by it selfe, oz with vineger destroyeth greatly Apocummes in womens brestes, the Cancer, Felon, Carbuncle, akings, rednesse, and such like.

Cancer in
the brest
Felon carb-
uncle acher

Of the curing of a man that was smitten
on the shinne bone. Cap. 12.



Here was a man smitten on the shinne, but the skinne was not broken, but after the third day it swelled and began to graue him, then he went vnto one vnskilfull, vntill there he had in his legge a great rounye hole and deepe, and full of blacke filth like vnto burnt flesh. So when he came to me, I cured him thus.

First I washed y place w white wine warmed, in which was sodde y croppes of y herbe colwortz, ioyce of Planten, afterward I put to an emplaister made of Planten, Ruberbe, Apij, Hony, Rye Meale, and whites of egges mingled together, oz the emplaister Sangiboetas, the place being mundified, I put to powder Creoferobero, with the medicine of

Emp: Sage
soerac

of Arsnicke befoze taught, with the other thinges in the cure of the arme, if any Pustles arise on the legge, you may vse Vnguentū Album. If any man be smittē on any part of y^e legge violently without wounding, as it often happeneth either by a horse, or a stone, or clubbe, or such like. It is good in the beginning to anointe the place, and bringe out the brused blood thereof, and after to applie simple plaisters repressinge the paine and swelling.

*For pustles
vng. Albu*

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them.

Cap. 13.

*Wing 164
of Vices
272
Read 272*



Here was a Chanon fell sicke, and when he began to recouer, the humour descending into his legge, and after a while there arose pustles of broune and clayishe colour. Hee put thereto the oyle of Tartar to drie it. But it auailed him nothing.

At length there grewe on the one side of his legge a large orifice, and about his anckel thzee or foure small holes to the breadth of a halfe pany, and the legge euill coloured as yeloish red, from the calfe of his legge, to his anckle, the skinne casting off certaine scales, and when he had vsed diuers medicines, and none prauailed, then he vsed a blacke plaister made of white and red leade and common oyle of Tartar &c. But nothing prauailed, so that it came to a Marmolle.

Which when I saue I began the cure in this order.

First I solwed the patients legges strongly in a cloth of linnen, after I washed the legge so solwed with hot water, and let it lye so 24. houres, keeping it from aire and from colde.

Then I remoued the cloth, and mundified the woundes putting into the wound, a peece of linnen cloth wette in

Ce,

colds

The cure of

cold water, I applied, the Vnguent of Diueline in the circuit
of the wound about the whole skin, so that it touch not the
wound within, and couer it with a linnen cloth wet. And
thus euery day twice remouing the ointment, and mundify-
ing the wound, and filling them with linnen cloth wet, the
Vnguent is this. Rec. Coperus Salt peter, y ashes of bromes,
the ashes of blacke Snayles, of each a little, Verdigrecc
dubble the quantitie of one of these, of quicksiluer, of Bozes
grease cleane, as much as suffiseth, the mingle y ashes wth the
grease, and when they be well incorporated, reserve it vnto
your vse, it will be a blacke Vnguent. With this Vnguent
I cured the great wounds of the legges in the manner as is
saide before, and the lesse woundes I cured with Vng.
Viride of Lanfranks description, for ther was dead flesh of a
blew colour to the breadth of a penny, and that flesh I cut
awaye a little of the vpper part of it, then I put to Larde,
and so with Larde and cutting I toke away the flesh, & with
Vnguent Diuelin and the cloth wette in water, I healed the
wound to the bredth of a penny. When fistones there brake
out small holes about the sides, and they began to be large
vntill the bignes almost they were before, which scene, I
put the powder of Litarge foure times and annoint it with
Vnguento Albo, and put in the wounde a cloth wette in the
ioyle of herbe Robart. Which cure seemed to me moze profi-
table, and sounded better the extremities, and ioyned them
moze perfectly. If the Mermer be euen vpon the shin bone
they are sooner cured.

And the best waie is to cut the dead flesh away if the pa-
cient will abyde it, if it be rotte after the cutting, laye to a
cloth dippt in the white of an Egge a whole night, after-
ward put into the wound the powder of white glasse, Succa-
rine, Allum, white Leade, and if you see the bone be mortifi-
fied, the cure is very hard, or vncurable. And in this case it
shalbe good to vse blood letting in places conuenient.

Of the properties of Vitrioll, j. Attramentum. Cap. 14.



Attrament j. Vitrioll ther be many kinds, and that is best that is most greenest, and that is found in Greece or Cipres, and is commonly called Dragante, but not Dragagante, also there is a kinde of Vitrioll called Vitriolum Romanum, and it is yelcish in colour,

and there is one kinde of white Vitrioll but not shining, and that is profitable for eyes. Vitrioll is Ca. & sic in 4. Gradu after Platearius, and ther be 4. kindes therof. Indicum is found in Indi, and that is white. Arabicum is found in Arabyque, and that is yelow. And Ciprinum is found in Cipres and that is greene. And Romanum that is more competent in medicine. It hath power to desolve, consume, and to corode. And it may be kept ten yeres in effect. Vitrioll combust by it selfe or with salte put vppon a venimed wound it draweth the venim to the upper part of the wound. Also burnt Vitrioll in powder restraineth blood by it selfe, or with the toyse of some herbe for the purpose. Also it availeth against Polypus in the nose, if it be put into the nose with a tent of cotton and Mellis Ros. cum Vitello oui, it fretteth away the lumpe of superfluous flesh.

And put it into a fistulae and it mortifieth it. Also mingle it with Diaculum, or Apostolicon, and put vppon fradulent blcers in dry bodies, it cureth them merueilouslye in drawing and mortifying them. And being burnt it is lesse biting and his vertue nothing deminished. All kindes of Vitrioll be sharpe either lesse or more. And being burned they be scaccative, and so in drying they ingender flesh, and especiallie in dry members, for Vitriall put to diuers members worketh diuers effects in diuers bodies, as in colerick & melancholick. And also put in dry members, for when it findeth strong members resisting his strength, then doth he drie superfluous

medicins put
to diuers
members haue
diuers effects.

The cure of

ous moisture found in the wounds, or blcers, which being dried, nature engendzeth flesh in moist bodies, as in flegmaticke complexions, in Childzen, women, and in moist places of the body, the members be feeble, and may not withstand the strength of vitriall, and so they suffer Li-quefaction of it, and so putrifaction is augmented in the wound, and as it wozketh thus in diuers bodyes, so it wozketh in diuers complexions, and diuers members.

It hath not this contrarietie in it selfe of nature, but from contrarietie of complexions, to which it is put. Example.

As fire doth diuersly in diuers things. For all mettalls put in the fire are molten, contrarywise, all tilestones, bzickes, earthen pots, & such like, put into the fire, are hardened. And this is not contrarietie in the fire, but in the bodies put into the fire. And so of vitriall. The order to burne vitriall is as foloweth.

Take of Vitriall as much as thou wilt, and put it in an earthen pot, the mouth well stopped with claye and horse dung, let it drye, then sette the pot in a fire of coles making at the first a soft fire by the space of an houre, then encrease your fire, and in the ende very strong for the space of two houres, then let it coole and the Vitriall wilbe of a red colour, then keepe it to thy vse in a lether bagge. By this combustion his naturall heate is altered and cooled, and his being dulled, wherefoze it may restraine blood in the nose, in woundes, and other places. It auaieth againgst the cancer, and against venemus matter of Apostumes, and to teeth & gumes fretted, mingled with hony or Mell Rosarum or Licium, when it is made with claryfied hony, also Vitrioll mixed with hony and Licium put therein, helpeth the blcers of the eares. Also Vitrioll combust mingled with the powder of Hermodactiles, and put vnder the tongue helpeth Ranulæ. An Vngent auaieth to cancrus blcers & woundes, Appostumes, bloudy and euill carbuncles, pestilenciall and rotten Apostumes.

Stop blood
in the nose
Leucorrhoea
cancer
Vp
that teeth
gumes
Ranulæ
nala
cancer
cancer
woundes
rotten

bloudy carbuncles pestilenciall apostumes. Take

Take Swines greace, ounce. iij. Vitrioll, ounce liij. Let the greace bee molten ouer the fier a good while, in the meane time labour your Vitrioll with oyle, in a brasen Morter well together, after mixe it with the greace, and make an

*unguent
of or Enip*

thereto Pitch and waxe, for Pitch agreeth well with the properties of the Vitrioll.

Of the properties of Allumen. Cap. 15.



Alluni zucarine is commonly called Allome glasse, it is hotte and dry, in the fourth degree, it is a veine of the earth wel knowen, but the clearer the better. It consumeth greatly and dryeth, it auaieth with hot biniger against inflammation of the Gummies, and in

Fusla: Gumme

medicine against skabbes. The powder burnt eyther by its selfe, or with hony, mundifieth light cures, and in that it is Stipticke, it is comfortable to members, for all Stipticke things represseth humors. but cause fistulas, vnde banister in his

*Generall
part. unne
of vlcus 37
heat maye
be clouen or
cut asunder*

There is another kinde of Allome called Allumen Scissum commonly Allome plome, and it hath threds, and it may be deuided or clouen a sunder, and hath the like vertue to the other, and it is burnt thus.

Take a little stone and sette it on the coles, so that the coles touch it not, and thereon put the Allom, and let it boyle vntill it be dry, and waxe verie white, then keepe it in a lether bagge. The water of Alom is thus made. Take of Allome one part, of vineger eight partes, seeth them together to the one halfe. This auayleth against itching, skabbes, salt flume, &c.

*allume wat
for 7th. sk
abbes & salt
flume.*

Of the properties of Verdigrece.

Cap. 16.

Ce. iij.

Verdigrece

The cure of



Verdigrece est Ca. et sic. Hot and dry, it is penetrative and dissolutive, and it pricketh, burneth, melteth, and represseth putrifaction, therefore an unguent of waxe, oyle, & Verdigrece is penetrative, dissolutive, bractise, and liquifactive, and all these repressed and doubled of the wax and oyle added to it. For waxe and oyle moysteth much, and engendzeth putrifaction. So they hinder the sharpenesse of the Verdigrece, and the Verdigrece doth represseth theyz putrifaction and humedation, wherefoze of those a temperate unguent is made.

A temperate
at unguent.

Of the properties of Arsnicke and

Auripigmentum. Cap. 17



Arsnicke and Auripigmentum be both one, but Arsnicke is not so sayze as Auripigmentum is, neuerthelesse both be yellowe, but Auripigmentum is greater, more shyning and breasier to grinde, but Arsnicke is as it were powder in respect of the other, and is more lighte broken, and when it is broken, it is like Vermillion within of redde colour, which some men take to be Realger, and that is false, for Realger is an artificiall confection as Arsnicke sublimed, and for certayne, they are not deceaved, for they are one in operation, but Realger is redde of colour, and Arsnicke sublimed is white, but there is no difference, so that we vnderstand them. Auripigmentum est ca. sic. in iiij. Gradu, of the which there be two kyndes, yellowe and redde.

note

Yellowe is dissolutive, attractive, and mundificative, and hath in it a vertue putrifactive, by which he putrifiethe strong humors coming to a wound or an vlcere y ingender proude or deade fleshe. It auayleth in medicines agaynst scabbes

Scabs, better
Mortification

Scabbes, fetters, white Moxphew, mingled with blacke sope, and because we make mention of Arsnicke sublimed, I advise that no Chirurgion, vnlesse he bee expert, presume to worke with Realger or Arsnicke sublimed, for of them are bredde many inconueniences by meanes of theyr violence, for they cauterize moze worse then fier. If any presume to vse it, let it bee in verie small quantitie. Auripigmentum is disiccative, consumptiue, euaporatiue, erradicatiue, putrificatiue, ruptiue, and cauteratiue. And this lesson learne of me. In the beginning of my practise, when I knew not the violence of them, I put in the powder of them both, in the legges of two men which being done, they were almost madde, for the payne they sustayned two dayes together, and their legges swolne out of measure.

The thirde day the place where the powder was put, was verie blacke, and the patientes were so feeble, they were almost deade. Then I anoynted their legges with oyle of Roses, and Popilion.

And I fomented the legges with hotte water to euaporate the humors contayned in the members, and vpon the soze, I put rawe Larde cutte thinne, with oyle of Roses. Vpon that I put the yolkes of egges spred vpon a cloth to holde on the other thinges, and about the fourth daye after the place combust beganne to dissolue in the circumference, and to cast forth matter, and the place was vndressed from thre dayes to thre dayes.

Thus I continued the cure in the sayde manner vntill all the mortified shesh fell out. Which being removed, the bone of the shinne was bare, and the wounde most horrible, which when I sawe, I filled the wounde full of Stuphes cutte small, and I put vpon the bare bone the yolke of an egge mingled with Sanguis Veneris: and I filled all the wound therewith.

And so euerye daye repayring it vntill the matter began to cease, & the sides of the wound beganne to incarnate.

And

The cure of

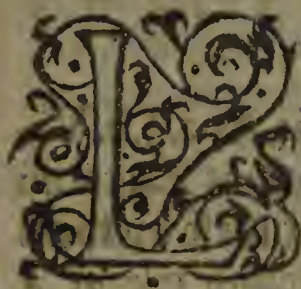
And when the sides of the wound came to the place of the bone mortified, they would goe no further, which I seeing, I shaued the bone daylie with an instrument, thinking to haue engendred flesh vpon the bone, and put regeneratiues to it, as Licium, with Mell Rosarū, Aloes Masticke, Myrthe Sarcacolle, Sang. Drac.

And they profited nothing, but neuerthelesse in my ignorance still shauing the bone vnder the instrument, I perceued the bone moued vp and downe: whereat I meruayled. But I perceaued the shauing did no good. Then I ceased putting nothing in the wound but Licium, with Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of a raw egge, mingled with Carpit. And so continued from day to day, untill the bone was raised aboue the wound, and was moze loose. When I saw it, I put vnder the poynt of a knife, and rayled it a little, and all the bone start out, and red flesh growen vnder it, the bone was in length foure inches, and in bredth two, and verie thicke.

After the seperation of the bone, I cured the wounds with Licium and Mell Rosarum, and the yolke of an egge and Puluis sine paric. And the patient recovered his going verie well, he was a young man, and as it fell to the one, so was it with the other. And this note, I put not of Arsnicke so much as the quantitie of a sich pease, and the wound that Arsnick made, was the bought and bredth of a mans hand. Therefore beware of the vsing of Realger and Arsnicke sublimed, and especially in the face and legges, and sinowie places, and bonye, and in a mans yarde, and in the fundament. For vnlesse they haue great resistance, they worke in great extremitie.

Of the properties of Licium, Cap. 18.

Licium



Licium is the ioyce of Caprifolium, Mell, Pulneris vitæ Alb. Ana Miscantur. Et. fiat Vnguetū. This cureth cancer in y^e matrix, & in other inward mēbers. For it hath vertue to mundifie, consolidat, comfozt, and regenerate flesh on bare bones, and generally it auaileth in all fretting griefes. As Cancer, Lupus, Fistulae, and Nolimētangere. And against the Cancer in the mouth it is a present remedy. The ioyse of Caprifolium dried in the Sunne, & poudered, auaileth in darke eyes, if it be put in them, it is called Oculus Lucidus. Bright eyes .j. But it may be made profitable auailing in chirurgie in this wise. Take the ioyse of Caprifolium pressed out by it selfe, & boyled with as much clarified hony, vnto the consuming of the ioyce, and keepe it to your vse. This auaileth against the Cancer in the mouth, and in the fundament, in the matrix, and to all cancerous and fraudulent bcers of the legges. If the ioyse for his thicknesse will not easily come forth, as after it happeneth, infuse the leaues in white wine, and it may be lightly gotten forth. For ye ought not to wash Caprifolium, before the straining, and inspecially when ye make Licium for the eyes, but if neede be, washed in wine. Also the leaues of Caprifolium of themselves brused and applyed vpon bcers of the legges deperate, stincking, and casting forth foule matter and blood, and growing nigh to the manner of a cancer and disobedient to any medicine, cureth them maruelously, and that I proued in the legge of a rich man hauing an bcer in the same, in curing of the which all medicines failed, and with this he was cured, for why the first time that it was put to, it dried the bcer, toke away, stinck, & put away all accidents, & within a moneth he was fully cured by gods prouidence and godnesse.

vide 93

Cancer in matrix

Lupus, fistula, mouth, oculus lucidus

Cancer in mouth, fundament, matrix, fraudulent

india

see this for the failure of pulneris in the part 102

If.

Of

The cure of

Of the making of Pulueris sine



Ec. Auripigmenti, Viridis eius, Ana. ʒ. ij. Vitrioli Combusti ʒ. iij. Alluminis Zaccarii Combusti ʒ. viij. Let each of these by them selues be most subtilly ground vppon a Stone. Then mingle them well together, and keepe them in a lether bagge, for this

may be kept .7. yeeres in good effeete and longer. This moztiffeth and bzingeth forth dead, rotten, or superfluous flesh, in all woundes and vlcers. This pouder deceiueth neither the patient, nor the Chirurgion, for though it be handled vntill killfully, it doth no harme, and the vlcere haue no dead flesh, yet at the last it shall heale it. But not without byting, for if it did, it passed all other medicines.

To vse it by
waye of in-
iection fol.
90.

The ioyse of this pouder is this. When it is put in a wound or vlcere, put thereon lint or thin linnen cloth, vppon that the plaister of Narbon, or some other, and so binde it vp without remouing, for .48. houres, and when you remoue the plaister, if the pouder come forth voluntarilie with the dead flesh, then thy purpose is spied, then put in a to the wound or vlcere, a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and so vse it vntill the flesh be replete. But if in the remouing thy plaister, the pouder come not away willingly with the dead flesh, then put vppon the pouder a droppe or two of Sanguis Veniris, and binde it vppon againe for a naturall day, or at your discretion vntill the escarre be fallen, which being remoued, vse Sanguis Veniris, as befoze taught. But this learne, that a corrosiue must not be remoued befoze it fall off by it selfe. Also there is a great erroze among vntill killfull Chirurgions in the ofte remouing or dzessing their vlcers and woundes, which letteth conuenient curing, and that by this reason.

For

For naturall heate which is principall author of curing, expiring or bzeathing out by oft opening of a wound or vlcer, hindereth digestion of humours flowing to the part, wherefoze there cannot be made generation of matter. And the superfluous humours flowing to the place, and gathered together, are thereby holden backe: Which is the chely cause of swelling, paine, inflammation, &c. Whereby the wound or vlcer is made hard and foule, and casteth forth matter thin, watric, and vndigested. And oftentimes of little hurt, is made incurable diseases. Also another cause is by oft opening, it taketh aire, and aire changeth the body, and consequently the wound. And that may be proued by experience. For the breath of a menstrius woman hurteth wounds, or the Surgeon himselfe if he hath line with any such woman, or if he haue eaten Garlike or Onions.

But let this be holden for a generall rule of all Chirurrgions (that will vse the medicines contained in this booke) to renewe or dresse their patients once every day. For when you see a wound or an vlcer, to cast forth stoz of matter well digested, the swelling, paine and inflammation to cease, and the member to come vnto a good habitude and colour, and that the patient be in good ease, and take well his rest, then iudge health to be at hand. For if he canne sleepe quietly, it is good. For in sleepe nature worketh the better, about digestion, of euery matter both in body and members. But oftentimes sleepe and rest is hindered because of paine, therefore before all things labour to cease paine. For that not onely presth downe vertues of the body, but also of the medicines. Which may be done in hotte causes, with oyle of Roses, and in cold, with oyle of Cammomill. Also a plaister of hony, and bran, and a little veniger fried together mitigateth all manner of paines.

In my cures I was not wont to remoue my medicines but from thre dayes, to thre dayes, and namely in the shins and hurts of the legges.

¶.ii.

And

garlick & onions hurt. &c.

I Low oft the eye must use ye medicines of this booke in y^e dayes, once.

sleepe good to helpe to digest

paines hot & cold

The cure of

And I sped well and cured many hard things, that were forsaken of diuers men, with this Puluis sine Parie, & other emplasters. And I saw neuer in all my time this ponder to faile me, except in the legges of a great man, in which it coulde haue no strength of working as it had in others.

see this
pag 101.

Wherefore I was long astonied, but neuerthelesse in the ende I cured him with græne Licium put thereto as it is saide aboue. The Lozde being my meane.

Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. Cap. 20.



Ec. The powder of Alkanet. ʒ. j. And put it in a quarte of common oyle, and the oyle will be coloured as red as blood, whether it be boyled or no, for it may be made both wayes, & let it be kept in a pewter pot. And this is your Sag. Veneris. For Alkenit is cold & dry

not best
wounds
know
Joints &
bleers in
the mouth
head ache
deep w
ounds &
hollow

in y first or second degree; it consumeth humiditie in wounds and blcers. For it is subtil, and resolueth without byting. It is incarnatiue, apertine, and exsiccative, with stipticknes, wherefore it is good in hot Apostumes, with little matter in the beginning, and it helpeth wounds in the sinowes and ioynts, and blcers of the mouth, in drying them, & mingled with vintger, and anoynted, helpeth the aking of the head, it helpeth, purgeth, and defendeth from perill, all deepe wounds made with Arrowe or Knife. And all hollowe blcers, if it be put into them, and Empiastrum Narbon layde aboue, with many other things profitable.

But this know, that it may be made another waie.

Take the blood of a maide of 19. or 20. yeres olde, which must be drawne the Moone being at the full, the signe in Virgo, and the Sunne in Bisses. And or it be cold adde vnto it of the pouders of Aloe Cicatrine, Myrrhae, Sang. Dra.

an.

an. ʒ. i. oʒ more, according to the quantitie of the bloud, & of ʒ powder of Alkane, as much as of all the rest, mingle the pou- ders with the bloud, to the forme of a past, and then drie it in the sunne and keepe it to your vse. And when you wil vse thereof, take a part thereof and bying it to powder, and boyle it in græne oyle oliue, for euerie ounce of the confection, you must take two pounce of oyle. And boyle them together untill the oyle appeare red. Then take it of the fier, stirring it untill it bee colde, or else the substance will fall to the bottome, then keepe it vnto your vse.

Of the making of Salus Populi, and the working thereof. Cap. 21.

*called sug.
divide 47.
side for posit.*



Ec. Celidonium, M. ij. Hederæ terrestris, M. j. Use them together, then take Dære suet or wethers suet, or both, as much as suffiseth to the quantitie of the hearbes, of oyle olife, as much as halfe the fallow, & boyle all together untill the hearbes goe to the bottome, and become blacke, afterward let it cole and keepe it to thy vse.

*ground
Cyui.*

This preyayleth about wounds or blcers where the skin is chafed with heat, or where ther is pustles or smal wheelks: first foment the place with a sponge and hott water, and after the well drying thereof, anoynt it with this vnguent warme. This dryeth and siccatizeth. It is good in chappes of the lippes, handes, fæete, or any other place comming eyther by winde, or fier. It is verye good agaynst the Demerroydes.

Emplastrum Nerbon.
Cap. 22.

ʒ. iij.

Rec.

The cure of



Ec. Lithargi Auri, Ceruæ, Plūb. Al. et Ru.
ana, lib. ʒ. Olcū. Ros. lib. iiii. Cera. lib. j. Aceti
Fortiss. lib. j. Let thē be finely powdered, then
melt your oyle and waxe together, put in
your pouders, allwayes stirring it well, then
take it of the fier, putting in your Vineger by
little and little, then stirre it vntill it bee colde. And if you
will haue it verie blacke, seeth it much. If thou wilt haue it
lesse blacke, seeth it lesse. And when you haue done, make it
in rolles. This is a right good plaister, although it be black,
for any soze legge, and especially if it bee enflamed with
heate, which I haue well proued. *but by beware you put
not in your vinegar till*

*for any sore
legge specially
for heate.*

Of the properties of Wallworte, and the making
thereof. Cap. 23.

*it be almost
a quarter of
an hour after
you take it of
the fier*



Bulus. i. Wallworte is an hearbe common-
ly knowen with vs, whose rootes, rindes,
bzaunches, flowers and leaues, be profitable
in medicines. It hath vertue to dissolve and
consume Viscous fleume. It auayleth a-
gainst the goute of ioyntes, and contraction
of sinnowes of handes or fete, and it auayleth agaynst
swellinges, and for bzuises, the place being somented with
the decoction thereof.

for bzuises.

It strengtheneth the sinnowes and ioyntes, it auayleth
agaynst swelling of the bellie in colde Dropsies. If the ioyntes
bee drunke with honye and Cumyne, thou mayest pre-
pare it as Licium, to haue in redinesse, for restrayning of
bloud, or otherwise.

The making of Valence of Scabiose, or
Matfellow, Cap. 24.

Valence



Valence of Iacea. Alba. i. Scabiose, is thus made. Take the ioyce of Scabiose, and straine it through a cloth, then take Swines greace censed from the skinned, and beate it in a mortar reasonably, then put in your ioyce, and labour them together untill the greace become greene, then couer it and let it stand ix. dayes, then take and labour it as you did befoze, putting forth the thin water, and so let stand for five dayes, then take newe ioyce and labour it agayne as aforesaide, which done, let it stande for a fortnight, then take and labour it agayne, powring forth the thinne water, and this shall you doe untill it hath purchased a verie greene colour: then keepe it to your vse.

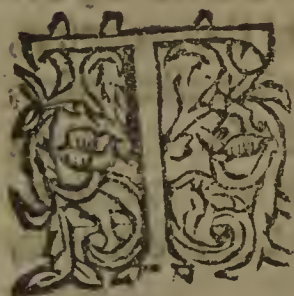
This profiteh against Anthrax, it swageth and breaketh it.

This may you keepe many yeeres, but it is better to renewe it yeerely. This note, that Iacea Alba, is Scabiose, but Iacea Nigra, is Matfellow.

Affords a greene Anthrax for more of this see lafrancke pag. 110 to break Anthrax in three hollowes of the lungs

The making of Valence of wormewood.

Cap. 25.



Take the ioyce of wormewood, Smallage, and Blantaine, and with Swynes greace, worke them as is saide befoze, which keepe to your vse. This auayleth to all bzules of the legges and thinne bones, and to wounds made in the Muscles of the armes & legges

with Arrow or knife, and to other woundes, for it keepeth them open, and mittigateth all payne, and when you will vse thereof in woundes, put into the wounde first two or three droppes of oyle of Roses or Violets, and anoynt all about the wounde with the same oyles, then lay upon the same, Valence upon Staphs or Lyntes, and bynde it competentlie, lettung it lye so, for a naturall day.

This

The cure of

This repelleth swelling and aking, and holdeth the wound open, and engendreth matter, and driveth forth venum of the wounds, delayeth inflammations, with many other good vertues.

This medicine I loued much, and did with it many good cures, which for breuity, I leaue to rehearse, which the practitioner in prooffe shall finde.

Pilles or powder of Antioche.



Ec. Consolida, Ma. et Mi. Buglosse, red Colewortes, Strawberie leaues, Sanicle, Tansie, hearbe, Robert, Auens, Rubi, Tinctorum, of the greater fumitery, of Sommer hempe. ana M. j. of Orpin, red Bæere croppes, red Nettles. ana. p. j. of Sengreene. Let these be

brused and made in bales, and dzyed in the shadow, & when thou wilt vse it, make it in powder and giue it in Ale, or

The best co. with wine. It casteth forth all filth. When you will make *py bide* the drinke of Antioch, take all the foresaide hearbes, and *es* where he seeth them in a gallon of Gascoine wine white, vntill halfe *treateth of* be consumed, then let them be strained with a strong ex- *a wound* pression, adding thereto as much hony as is of the decoction, *ororo the* bothen let them seeth gently, vntil the skomme be all clenfed, *dy. 7n wth* then take it from the fier and keepe it to your vse. When *case it is* you will vse it, giue thre spoonfulls of it in the morning, *bery nece* and so at night, with five spoonfulls of luke warme water, *ssary &* or water of Fumitorie.

will keepe Bales of Antioch is thus made. Take House care, A- *good 10 ye.* uence, Egrimonie, Daylies, Uernaine, Fumitorie, Hempe, *auers.* red Colewortes, Bæere croppes, of ech like quantitie, stampe them verie small, then make them as great as an egge, and dzye them in the Sunne, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof. ʒ. j. in the morning, and so much in the euening, with wine or cleare Ale, and put vpon the wound or soze, a red Collewort

colewort leafe, or a byere leafe, and this do untill the patient be thoroughly whole.

To drawe out Iron or scales of bones, thornes and such like.



^{lode stone}
 Ec. Magentis, Galbani, Serapini, Hammoniaci, Ana. ʒ. i. Misce, Item. Rec. Magnetis, Propoleos, Terebin. Ana. Misce. Item. Succiapij. li. j. Mellis li. ʒ. Sexth them together to the thicknesse of an emplaster, putting thereto of wheat or rye flower, and powder of

salwe dust, li. ʒ. this mundifieth olde wounds and new, and draweth forth broken bones or scales, and it is good for womens breasts, being conuaid vnto y^e bottom of the wound, except they be very horryble, & stinking. Then take white wine a quart, powder of salwe dust. ʒ. iii. cropes of Madder ʒ. i. of roche Allum. ʒ. ʒ. Sexth them and wash the wounde therewith, then dry it with a soft cloth, laying thereon the mundificatiue, and vpon that this plaister. Rec. waxe ʒ. ʒ. Tallowe, per Rosin, ana. ʒ. i. oyle of Cammonill as much as suffiseth, make an emplaster, this is one of my secrets. Item, sower dough and temper it with hony, and put thereto miselto of the Oke, 6. partes Hammoniaci. 8. parts desolued in water of Fenicricke and a little feces of oyle, this emplaster draweth forth Scales, and smal peeces out of a wound, as thornes or such like. Item the rootes of Ferne, censed from their rindes and stalke, and soden in white wine, and Elder leaues, and the hearb Persicaria soden in water, and beaten with the ferne rootes and the grease of an Hare, lay to the wound, and the same night the paine shall cease, and in the morning you shall finde the yron or wood drawen vp into the wound, or else come cleane forth.

bee glue; w^{ch} bees make at the entrance of the true to keepe fourth would.

One of his secrets

¶

¶

The cure of

*grosseth
in the
old wine
little blood*

If a bone within the wound be corrupt, that scale shall be taken away with the cautery or hotte yron, but in no wise raspe the bone when it is cauterised, but put vpon it oyle of Roses hot, after this lay vpon it Speciale or Agripa and such like, but if you goe about to scrape the bone, it will neuerthelesse of his owne accord cast of a scale afterward. Wherefoze you doe but increase your labour, and bring the patient to an inconuenience. The healh of a wound is hindzed in two causes, the first is want of blood in the body, or by corruption of the same blood, for then there may no good flesh be engendzed, and the cause may be in the grosnesse, or subtelnesse, hotnesse, or coldnesse. Also if there be hard or dead flesh growing betweene the lippes of the wound. Or if the bone be putrified, or if there be ouer much putrifaction in the wound, with many other causes.

Of Molifiyng medicines.



Ec. The feces of oyle of Lillies, the feces of oyle of Linsæd, Bdellij, Ana. \mathfrak{z} .ij. Storax, Galbanum, Oppoponaxe, Hhammoniacy, Ana. \mathfrak{z} .j. the grease of Hens, or Malardes, 4. \mathfrak{z} . disolue your gumes in wine not ouer much, the medle al together in a Morter, vn-

til they be in corporated into one, this molifieth hardnes wel after the fomentacion, with the decoction of March Mallows, Fenicricke, Linsæde, and common Mallows. A nother very good, for the contraction of sinnowes, and to molifie hardnes. Take olde oyle olyfe, ioyse of Rosemary ana. partes equales, boyle them together vnto the consuming of the ioyse, then reserue it to your vse.

Another of the same vertue. Rec. Wax. \mathfrak{z} .ii. oyle of Been. li. j. Masticke, Storax, ana. \mathfrak{z} .j.

¶

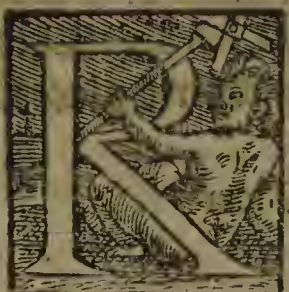
*for contr
ction of
sinnowes*

an other

Of this make an Vnguent. Another for hardnesse of mem-
bers. Rec. Rosin .li. ss. Ware ʒ.ij. oyle of Cammomill, li. ii.
the flower of linsed and Fenicrick, ana. ʒ.ij. Mastix, Oliba-
ni, ana. ʒ. j. Swines græce, Hens, and Duckes græce, ana. ʒ.
ij. melt the ware and Rosen, and when they be molten ad-
there vnto all other thinges, and seeth them vntil they be in-
corpozated, then reserue it to your vse. Another. Rec.
Swines græce, Hens, Goose, and Duckes græce, ana. ounce
thre, ware ounce i. common oyle, ounce iiii. powder of Fi-
nicrick and lint seeds, ana. ʒ. j. Bdellij, Oppoponax, Mastick,
Encense, ana, ounce ss. put the gummes in wine and after
melt them y they may be wel incorpozated, then coole it and
keepe it to thy vse. This is a moze mollifying and softes-
ning, and moze comforting of sinnewes then any going be-
foze. Another. Rec. Axungie Porcine. li. ss. Ware, ounce ii.
Goose, Duckes, and Hens græce, ana, ounce ii. melt them at
the fire, and incorporate them together. And this molifieth
all hardnesse, and the shrinking of sinnewes.

an other
all hardnes
& shrink
of sinews

Vnguentum de Palma, with other
Vnguent and pouders Con-
solidatiue and
Sigillatiue.



Ec. Calues suet cleane mundified from the
skins .li. j. melt it in a panne ouer the fier,
and put thereto olde oyle Olive, and lygarge
in fine powder, ana, li. j. et ss. Romaine Vitri-
oll in powder, ounce ii. Seeth all these toge-
there stirring it together, with a sticke of
greene Palme, or cutte peeces of greene Pame, and cast
Gg. ii. into

The cure of

into the kettle among your composition, and when they
war dry, take them away and put in fresh, and so seeth it to
the forme of an vnguent. Another which cooleth and con-
glutinateth.

Vng: Ceruse. Rec. Oyle of Roses, ounce iij. Ceruse ounce. i. ware ounce
fs. Disolue the ware with the oyle at the fyre, which being
Bullen. Vol. desolued, while it is hotte, put in your Seruse, continually
roseth to ij. wh- stirring it, then adde thereto the whites of two egges beaten
ight lead to 4. well together, and stirre it vntill it bee colde. And this is
white waxe. Vnguentum Ceruse. A pouder consolidating olde woundes
3.ij. make. an emplait and sozes.

good for sores Rec. Aloes vsti, flowers of Pome-granets dzyed, Myrrhe,
caused by heat Galls, ana ounce fs. And make hereof a pouder. This dzyeth
dte of some and siccatizeth olde woundes. Another consolidating olde
or other heat. S gallings woundes and sozes.

rubbings & excoriations of heat. fims & Emp: Cerusa.

Rec. Sanguis Draconis,

Masticke,

Gum Arabic.

Dragagantum, ana 3. fs. fiat puluis.

Alia. Take Langdebefe and dzye it, ounce iij.

Dragagantum.

Masticke.

Sauguis Draconis, ana. 3. ij.

Pouder and searce them, this pouder consolidateth olde
sozes, and bzingeth together newe woundes lightly.

foroulds
is in wate
ry place Another consolidating pouder. Rec. The rindes of Pome-
granets, Balaustie, the pouder of a post. ana. 3. fs. Misse. This
pouder consolideth all manner of olde sozes in watrie places.

Emplaisters for Marmolles and Vlcers.

Rec.



Ec. Lytarge, Ceruce, ana. lib. ss. Boliarmoni-
 aci, Lapis Calaminaris, Mastice, Olibani,
 Mumie, Aspatri, ana. ℥. j. Olei Cōmunis, lib.
 ij. et ss. First boyle your oyle with your Ly-
 targe and Ceruce, almost to a full decoction,
 then put to your Lapis Ca. sone after your
 Bole Ar. after y your Aspatū, whē this is al in, & almost sod,
 take it of the fier & put in your Masticke, Oliba. Mumie, al-
 waies stirring it. Another of mine owne, and it cozrodeth
 mightely, and ciccatrizeth, and mundifieth olde vlcers and
 Harmolls.

*a mighty
 corrodeth
 & ciccatr*

- Rec. Ceruce. ℥. iiij.
- Sal. gemme. ℥. iiij.
- Lapid. Magnetis. ℥. j. et ℥.
- Lapid. Calaminaris. ℥. ℥.
- Oua Mund. iiij. Cere. ℥. x.

Make powder of them that wilbe poundzed, then melt the
 ware and put in your pouders, and when it is nigh colde,
 put in your egges, and make it bp in rolles. My maister
 Michel did adde therto of Turpentine ℥. i. of wax more ℥. ij.
 For it was so short it woude not abide together, and hee
 saide, if the egges had beene put in first to the ware, when it
 was sodde, and then put in the pouders, it would incorpore
 the better. Another emplaster.

- Rec. Salis Gemme.
- Salis vitri ana. ℥. j.
- Lapid. Magnetis.
- Lapid. Lazuli. ana. ℥. ℥.
- Vitrioli. Rom. ℥. j. et ℥.
- Litargi Auri. ℥. j. et ℥.
- Argenti viui. ℥. ss.
- Cere, lib. j. et ss. fiat empl.

℞. ij.

First

The cure of

First melt thy ware ouer a little fier of two or three coles, that your ware be warme, then put in all your powders, except your Litarge, Auri and Argenti, then mortifie the Argenti, and incorporate it verie well with the Litarge, and when your other stuffe is almost colde, put into your Litarge with the Argenti, and worke it well together, but beware it touch neyther oyle nor water, and therefore the best making of this is in a hot mortar.

Vnguentum Arabicum.

Rec. Vnguenti Albi.

Boli Armoniaci.

Sanguinis Draconis.

Olei Rosarum.

ana. q. S.

Aqua Rosarum, in quo dissolue Gummi Arabici. Miffentur et fiet Vnguentum.

Flos Vnguentorum.

Take Deeres suet, ounce iij. rosen, Perrosine ana. lib. ss. White ware, Frankensens, ana ounce iij. Masticke, ounce i. First melt the Deere suet and the ware together, then powder the Gummes, and put thereto, and when they be relented, strayne them thorow a peece of Canuas into another vessell, and put thereto a pottell of white wine, and set it ouer the fier agayne, and boyle them to the consuming of the wine, alwaies stirring it, then take it from the fier, and when it is almost cold, put thereto of Turpentine well washed with white wine ounce iij. And of Camphyze well powdered ʒ. ij. When make it bype in Roles, and lappe them in Parchment. This playster is good for woundes both newe and olde, for byused sores, and for aches, and it doth mundifie vlcers or olde sores

sores without payne, it will cōfort the member that it lyeth on, and is good both for *Fistulaes* and *Cancers* that be vlceraed.



The true method of the *Fistulae* practised and vled of one Hall of Northfolke, to whom the people doth flocke as vnto an Oracle, which thing came to my handes by chaunce, (by a Gentleman a patient of mine) and for that I would not haue such a secret hidden, (although of some it was bought full deare and doth closely keepe the same,) but minding the benefite of my Countrie, (bearing not the minde of those who say it is pittie that any such thing should be made common, or bee sette forth in Engllsh, although them selues haue neither Latin to serue their turne, nor good woordes to others that meane well.) Will not keepe it in hather muther, as some blinde asses would haue it. Who thinkes all too little for them selues, making pittie of doing good, but would all thinges encroch, and nothing impart. And therefore I thought good to deliuer the same as I receaued it, neyther adding, nor dimini- shing any thing to, nor from the same. The composition whereof I will distribute vnto all men, catch it wh- can.

The ponder is white Vitriol
 moni
 wi
 ten
 m

The cure of

Another, ʒ pꝛegs of strong beere, beane flower, & Ale flower, of ech a like quantitie. Adding thereto the crummes of leuened bread, boyling it together to the forme of a Cataplasme. Sometimes they doe make as it were a past of the said powder tempering it with the sozesaide vnguent together to the thickenesse oꝝ body of dolue, applying it sometimes in the forme of a tente, oꝝ Troscis, where they may lay it vpon a coꝝrupt bone, oꝝ euill flesh.

Certaine Balls which are vsed to cure
vicers in Ano.



Mulle shells layde on the embers, the out sides next the fier, lette them lye so long till the blacke goe from the white, betwene your fingers, then take the white which is the inside of the shells and beate it to powder, and of rustie Bacon, and betwene two hotte irons melt it and make Balls of the powder and greace.

The second redde Balls are made of Vitrioll and the Populion, &c.

FINIS.

The discription of an Em-

plaister called Dia Chalciteos, translated out of Galen his first booke of the composition of medicines. The 4. Chapter.



According to the same reason and industrie that I haue compounded this emplaister called Chalciteos, which of the Palme tree I call Phemeenon, a verie commodius medicine for the conglutinating, and cicatrizing of vlcers, and for the curing of inflammations, being brought to the forme of a Cerote.

Wishing you also to exercise your mindes, leauing the fond practises of Thessalus and his Scollers, with their ignorance, who neither know (nor will follow) the best medicines by learned Whisitons inuented, nor yet consider that they doe consist of contrary faculties. Exercise therfore I say your wits, that vsing with me the same methodes, ye may also compound medicines. Perswading you that our elders composed all in dede by reason. For that order of y^e empericks called in greeke Periptosis, is a very trifling Toy. I must therfore shew the reason of compounding the aboue saide medicine. For that the olde oyle, and the Adeps, haue digesting or deuiding properties. But Chalciteos, & Succus Palma doe repell and binde. Of these did I compound this medicine, which very many haue already vsed, for that by vse and experyence they haue proued it to be better then any other of that kinde. For reason inuenteth the composition, but experyence discerneth the vertue of the same. Euen as the artificiaall workmanship also among the vnkilfull, winne credit. I haue moreouer tempered with the former medicines Spuma Argenti, which giueth no great efficacy, whether it be to the simples

Wh.

that

*cicatrizing
vlcers. conglu-
tinenat Infl-
amations*

*reason inue-
nt y^e compo-
sition but exp-
erience disc-
erneth y^e ver-
tue.*

Of the Emplaister

that repercusse the inflowing humours, or them that digest that which is already fixed in the inflamed partes. For it dzyeth, but not strongly.

*now long boy-
led.*

Wherefore I did put it as an apt medicine, into the composition of the plaister. For it is boyled with the rest about sayd, until it come to such a body, as will not cleave to thy fingers. The Adeps must be fresh, and as olde as may be possible, & the oyle must likewise be olde, whose vertue as you have learned, is most nigh and like to hogges greace, sauing that greace doth somewhat more heate and mollifie. And you have heard that by age, they be come more subill, and doe more aptly digest. And therfore vnto inflammations that bzing great paine to the part affected, the newer they are the milder and gentler they be.

*for Inflam:
the newest
oyle and gr:
face, but to
other ye old-
est best.*

But to all other inflammations, the oldest are better, and looke how much older and more stubbozne the inflammation is, so much the more profitable are the oldest, yea, they are of themselves of force inough to cure it. So that they inflow no more into the inflamed part.

*when it must
haue a mixt
vertue. j wh:
en some hu-
mor is yet
inflowing*

But if any thing doe yet inflow, then must the medicine also haue a mixed vertue, euen such as hath this medicine by me composed.

*Use
In the begin-
ing Gaug-
ment: Infla-
ma. mixe
it wth*

And therfore did I mixe with digestiues Chalciteos et Palma. knowing full well how few olde inflammations ther be to whom nothing infloweth. For by reason of the humours to them flowing, they are wonte to be protracted, and so become olde. Whereouer in the beginning & augementation of inflammations the vertues of astringent and cooling medicines should chiefly excell. And therfore is this emplaister being liquified vnto the forme of a Cerot very profitable vnto many, adding therevnto now and then wine, or vineger, or water.

And sometime liquifie it with vnripe oyle (of the greks) called Omotribis. Or with some other astringent oyle, which is called Hispanicum, et Histicum or else with some sweet

Sweet oyle, not astringent, or with olde oyle, and father's
moze I haue liquified this emplaster with Oleum Mintini,
et Millini, when the case required so strong adstriction.

*Use in
strong adstr-
iction*

Whose composition is as foloweth.

Let there be prepared of Adeps, which the Apothecaries
call Axungia, li.ij. Olei Veteris, li.ij. Spuma Argenti,
Tantundem. Chalcitidis, ℥.iiii. and thus must ye compound
it.

*The make-
ing of it*

Let the skinnes of the greace be all taken away, and the
rest bzused that it may be the better molten, which being
melted at the fire, let it runne through a strainer, that it
may be cleane without skinnes, and there must be of it two
pound as is aforesaide. After that, mixe with the Axun-
gia of Chalcidis made in fine powder, the third part of a
pound, (that is after the olde writers ℥.iiii.) and a quart
of oyle, putting thereto Argenti Spuma. lib.ij. (as before is
said) and when they are all brought to one body by strong
labozing in a mortar, put them altogether into a Cauldron
and stirre them with a Spatulae of Palme tree, whereun-
to one bigg bough will suffice, that you may use the massie
part of the wood in the manner of a Spatulae, for so men
call the instrument wherewith they stirre confectiōs, and
we likewise for the moze plainnesse will use the same
tearme.

*what a lb
is by old
writers*

Now that which is next to the massie and woody parts
of the bough must be cut off, and the small and tender bran-
ches on ech part proceeding forth, must be pluck off, and
the rindes or barke being first pilled away, that the scrappes
or small chippes put in, may with their ioyce straine and co-
lour the medicine.

You must therefore use your Spatulae even forth with
at the beginning,

But the tender fragmentes of the Palme, must be cast
in, when the medicine is come to the forme of a Cerote,

℥.ii.

for

Of the Emplaster

for if you put them in at the first, the ioyse of them (which we would haue to remaine) will in the boyling be consumed.

Moreouer that part of your spatulae where with you stirre the medicine which is strained, after it wareth so dry, that it hath no more moisture, must be cut off and cast away, and the rest which hath yet ioyse therein must serue your turne. So long as it retaineth any ioyse therein, and this may suffice for your vnderstanding, to consider that your spatulae must be greene, and full of sappe. For if it be dry, it auai- leth nothing.

Let it be therefore in winter cut from the tree, the daye before, but in Sommer, the same day you boyle your medi- cine.

Now when your medicine is boyled, and come to that perfection, that it will not sticke to your handes, then vse this emplaster to vlcers that are hard to Cicatrize called in Latin Vlcera Cruenta, and also to bloody wounds, being liquified with oyle, it helpeth very well inflamations, gouts of the fexte, and paines of the ioyntes, inflamations of the Thares, and Thima, burnings, kibes, fractures of bones, contusions, and finally all affects that are called Rumatick.

And many that now adayes doe cut Harnies straight after their handy worke doe vse the saide emplaster. (Being first prepared with fomentacions, and Cataplasmes) and yet if you will put therein of Chalciteos. ʒ. vi. (which after the olde order is halfe a pound) the medicine will thereby bee made the more apt for the conglutination of great wounds. And of more effect to such as are hard to be Cicatrized.

There are also in this booke other medicines of the same vertue.

And yet vnto this medicine being liquified with oyle is more credit to be giuen in Rumatick affects, then to them

when the spatula of y^e palme tree is to be cut
 Perfectly boyled y^e signe
 Cicatrize bl. difficil. Blo- udy wounds
 Gout in fexte
 Paine Joynts. Infl- mma: of y^e share Thima, Burnings. Kibes fractures
 Contusions
 All Rumatick affects
 Harmes all.
 Coglutinat greate wounds
 Hard cicatrization bl.
 Rumatick affects best medicine

It is very good as I sayd at all times, for them that have the goute, and griefes of the ioynts, when their paines are not great, then doe they require fomentacion, and liquefyng Cataplasmes, in the beginning therofore of these griefes, and while they are yet in their augmentacion, when you haue liquified this medicine, let it coole, then scraping it with a Scise, powder it into a mortar, & powder wine thereon, and that it may the better drinke in the same, worke it well with your handes against the mortar.

*for gout
when the
paine is not
great then
foment &
liquefyng
cataplasmes
Making
end ofe put
wine to it.*

The wine must be somewhat farte, and of meane age, and of substance not thicke, but as clere as may be. For such wine by reason that it is of a subtile qualitie, perceth y deeper into the body. And so long must you powder in your wine to the melted medicine, and worke it with your handes vntill it be taken in and tempered with the same, and that none of the liquoz be left vnmixed with the mollified medicine. Also if you will mixe your liquozs with the medicine while it is yet warme and molten, it will be the better.

Wherofore in the beginning of inflamations, the repercussive vertue must be the stronger. But in the augmentacion, the same must be deminished, and the vertue digestive must be increased. And mozeouer when the inflamed tumoz commeth to his proper state and vigoz, the faculties both repercussive, and digestive, must be of equall proportion, vnlesse some vehement paine, shall require a lineative medicine.

*Newe Just
ama: Aug
menta: J*

But when the inflammation once declineth, you shall augment the vertue digestive, but then shall you mixe no wine with your medicine.

*Infla: de
clining*

Furthermoze while it melteth, if you will haue it more astringive, you must adde there-vnto Spanish Oyle, or Oleum Omphacinum, which wee call Crude or vnrife oyle.

*When to
make it to*

But when you desire to haue both the faculties equall, you may liquifie it with swete oyle, which must neither be

*serue for
astringe or
otherwise.*

Of the Emplaister

too new nor too olde.

digest.

Observe
in the make
mg

But if you desire to haue it digest, you may very well take olde oyle. And when you melt this emplaister, this rule is to be obserued, that ye take more plenty of the oyle then of the medicine. So that if you take of the oyle li.i. (that is 3.ii.) it will suffice to put therebnto of the medicines 3.r.

Make it
lenetive mo
Ac

So that ye may plainly perceave, that how much the more of the medicine this plaster hath, so much the more effectuous it is made thereby. And looke how much more liqued it is made, by melting it with oyle of Roses, so much the more mylder and lenetive it is.

Made for
Inflama:
dechyning
& Justa
ma: flenda
ment &
Areyght gut
Clister it

But it is brought to the forme of a Cerote, when vnto li.i. of the medicine, ye adde of oyle li.ss. and after this sort it is profitable vnto inflamations declining. And also healpeth better the inflamed tumors of the fundament and straight gut that spring of themselves, then any other remedy.

Made for
all vlcers
& burnings

But then must it be liquified with stoz of oyle. That it may be conuayed in, in the forme of a cluster. Further, more we often in such cases liquified the same in oyle of Roses, putting first vnder the vessell wherein it melteth, a kettell with hot watter therein, which must stand ouer burning coles, or a clere flame without smoke. And being so melted after the same manner of temperature before mencioned, so that it haue forme of a soft Cerote, it thoroughly healeth not onely the vlcers of the prey parts, and the fundament, but also all others, euen to the vlceraed kibes and burninges.

It cooleth
Incarnat
eth. clenf
eth

For it deliuereth them forthwith fro inflamations, and maketh them pure, and filleth them with firme flesh, and especially when there is in the medicine good stoz of Chalciteos. But note that wine must be also mixt with the medicine that shall worke the effect. And if you mixe ther-

Burnings
at all times
Scaldings

with vineger, it is good for burning, both at the first, and also

also at any time afterward layd therevnto. Whether it be
 then blistered or not. And it is of the like effecte to those
 that are skalded with hot water. Moreover if you laye on
 this medicine befoze the inflammation begin, it letteth much,
 and restrayneth not a little the generation thereof. And
 therefore as I haue saide, many that cut Hernies, vse the
 same by and by, not once molesting the wound befoze, and
 besides all this, to vse it vpon contusions, to fractures, and
 to all sortes of woundes, if it be laide to them liquid, it is
 a present remedie, so it be applied artificially with conuent
 ent rowling, or ligature, such as commonly are vled in rup
 tures, moreover it helpeth all oedematus tumors and in
 flammations, when the body aboundeth with euill ioyce, or
 else it is of much sence, laying the same as sone as may
 be to the beaten and confused partes, and you shall put ther
 to of fresh Henbane, which if by reason either of the time
 of the yeere, or of the place it be not to be hadde, then shall ye
 vse that which hath bene gathered and preserued in the
 Summer.

And also the ioyce of Mandragora mixed with the me
 dicine, maketh it the more milder and pleasant. And of this
 liquoz or ioyce, it shall suffice to temper or mire ʒ.i. there
 of, with a pound of the emplaster being liquified with oyle,
 putting in sometime more, and sometime lesse as neede re
 quireth.

It is also requisite that in such bodies, the medicine
 should be melted with oyle of Roses. But vnto such parts
 as are hurt by a fall, or bused with a staffe, clubbe, or stone,
 although there happen a congelation, yet may this medi
 cine, euen the beginning commodiously be applyed there
 vnto, being mixed with wine, as we haue befoze taught.
 Which wine must be left out the third day, or at the far
 thest, the fourth day, if the part be boyde of inflammation,
 and then must you liquifie the emplaster with olde
 Oyle.

keepc back
 Inflama:
 Hernies &
 contusions
 fracture
 all wounds
 wth rowling
 Oedematus
 Euill ioyce

Contusion
 wth henbane
 gather it for
 winter

mixed, it
 seemeth whe
 n y^e plaister
 is made

Mixe it fou
 Contusions
 Congeled but
 note ye giue
 ma^g ouer of
 the mixture
 and mixe it
 otherwise.

For

Of the Emplaister

For if the humors be much consealed, and the partes constrained, they may hardly afterward be digested into vapours.

Moreover I doe vse this medicine agaynst Herisipelas, and chieflly vnto those y be conioyned with inflamations. Laying it on at the first, melted with oyle of roses, which is made ex Olio Omphasini, which is greene or vnrype oyle, and without salt, for such oyle vnto Herisipelas is most com- modious, and when it is therewith liquified, the ioyce of nightshade or Solacrum, is most diligently to be mixed therewith, thoroughly, and well wrought in a Morter.

If that be not to be had, ye shall vse the ioyce of Psylliu or if it be in sommer, the ioyce of Grapes, with the ioyce of Purcelane, or of singreene or house-læke, for the liquor of sower grapes by it selfe, bindeth, or restraineth more then is requisite. For Herisipelas requireth not so great astriction, but hurteth, for by hardening the skinne, it incloseth the heate, and hindzeth euaporation. Moreover the ioyse of purcelane of it selfe cannot so conueniently be vled, because of the toughnesse, and thicknesse of the same, and therefore the best way is that you take the ioyse of the sower grapes, and commire it with your ioyse of Purcelane, and so bring them into one body or forme, and then to straine it out. And in like sorte shall ye straine out the ioyse of Singreene, for alone no man can straine forth any store of ioyce, nor of Peneworte.

But the new fresh ioyse of greene Mandrage Apples put thereto, maketh this medicine the more conuenient. For the which if the time of the yeere serue not, thou shalt not doubt to vse that which is brought from Candy, or some other place. Also we haue vled to temper therewith the ioyse of Henbane, and sometime Meconium, which is the ioyse of Poppie, and it will do well together with the same, to put some Claucium much weaker then these.

And yet is the oyle of Lettuce easier to be had, I meane

What humors
or will hardly digest
I Herisip.
Specially conioyned with
Inflama.
Salty oyle to
herisipelas
euill.
Nightshade
or grapes
put clean
singreene
Juice of
mandrage
apples brought
from Candy
henban.
Meconium
or Poppie
oyle of lettuce,

as well the wilde, as the garden Lettice . But lesse effectu-
tuous in cooling then these , are the ioyces of Poligonum
Aurcula Muris, and such like.

And yet they doe also coole . But more evidently doth the
kinde of Lenticula coole, that groweth in fenny places. But
foz wāt of al these, you shal mixe therwith vineger & water.

And this medicine must artificially be brought to a cool-
ing qualitie . That is, by setting them on vessells of excē-
ding colde water, or on snowe . And let your Phenichinum
be in like manner cooled , and then laye to Herisipelas, untill
the vehement heat or burning doe ease . But it is evi-
dent that those medicines that by an outward cold qualitie
doe helpe the affects of Herisipelas , must be chaunged, and
that chiefly when it is an exact Herisipelas , without infla-
mation . And after that the same sharpe inflammation is ces-
sed , or els if that it were not from the beginnining a per-
fect Herisipelas.

But either an Herisipelas ioyned with Flegmon , or a
Flegmon ioyned with Herisipelas , then must we applye
therevnto no extreme cold thing.

But abstaine therefrom, mixing with the liquid medicine
such things as doe moderately coole . And in this case we
vse the musselage of linsēdes , and the ioyse of Camomill.
And then afterward we vse onely the melted medicine, put-
ting thereto no other thing.

Now if the Herisipelas ; shall at time by the force of cool-
ing medicines waxe blew, then is the same no longer to be
vsed.

And you must abstaine from the mixture, not onely of
the wine ; but also of oyle of Roses and all astringent oyles.
Foz Phenichinum onely liquified w olde oyle, is of sufficiēt
force to discusse the matter into vapors which is waxed
blewe.

But then the affected partes , must be fomented with
warne water , and scarified.

¶

But

ducks meat or
fen lentles or
graynes
vineger &
water.

To coole it
artificially

How long
coole Herisip

When Fle-
visip. mixed
with flegmo
not coole ext-
remly. then
mixe musci-
la. Imesced
Joyse of Cam-
momill with
coole moderat-
ly.

Herisip. blew
no astringent
then clde oyle
to discusse into
vapour, but
then foment
warne water
& scarrify

Of the Emplaister

But if it shall seeme good to you sometime this to doe, then it is conuenient to laye thereon forth with, the nicest medicine of Phinichini melted, whereunto you must adde wine, and the next day you must leaue away the wine.

*Heresij
to much
Cooled. foment
ent or scarifi
ty. or use
Calx viua.*

And if an Herisipelas shall happen vnto vs to be cured which hath bene made cold by vnt kilfull Surgions, immoderately cooling the same, in so much that it wareth blacke, then must we vse both fomentacion and scarification. Which if we doe not, we put into the melted medicine Calx Viua.

*but if dellicat
wash the li-
me.
Another*

But if the pacient be of a tender and delicate constitucion, we vse to wash the same. Also the ioyse of Coriander profiteth much being mixed with the Cerote made of Oyle of Roses.

And therefore to these and such like affects, there shall a number of other medicines be shewed in this treatise following.

*for flowing
of humours
this best*

Some of like vertue, and diuers of more effecte then Phinichinum. Moreouer against the griefes where there is condrixion, or flowing of humours, this may well be accounted of all remedies the best.

And that which hath often done more then was hoped for.

*Experiencie
of Infla.
Impost: in
ye shawe
breakening
& disposed
to a fistula
preuented
sodainly by
this medicine*

For it happened on a time, a mannes thigh was nigh the share impostumed, by reason of a rawe inflammation all ouer afflicting the same, we did so fashion the orifice that the matter might runne to the share, and so forth of the vicer, and the fluxe that was setteled in the thigh, was euacuated in continuance of time.

But there folowed a certaine disposition of a Fistulae vnder the skinne of the whole thigh. In so much that we deuised to open the same nigh to the knee.

Whereby the matter might the better be expelled forth, and the liquid medicine that we put in, might haue the easier way to penetrate.

But

But when we loosed the thigh the day following, and had determined to cut it, we found all fallen dry, & void of moisture.

Therefore all men may know, that it stood with good reason to use the medicine both the next daie, and likewise, the daies following.

For so much as the part waxed every day better coloured, and everie where sounder then befoze. After that I had in this case cured this young man, I cured with this medicine, many rumaticke affects, even such as had but one orifice, and the same inwardly, and in the manner of a Fistulae, and that could not be conglutinated. And I doe will al men not to leave off this use of y^e medicine, although for many days it seeme to yeeld no evident healp. For that, that it may afterwarde sometime, even in some one day, at once shew some uniuersall and most notable commo-
dic.

Experienc
many Ruma-
tick effect
In-
wardly. like
a fistula. wh
would not
cough tenat
note furth
reason of y^e
use of it

Therefore ye may boldly use alwaies this medicine in rhumaticke affects, and in tender bodies, as in Childzen, or in women, mixed after the manner aforesaide, namelie putting in of the Chalciteos ℥.iiij.

Ruma: &
Childzen mo
men

But in a strong and hard body, put in more according to the measure of their excesse, either ounce i. or two, that their may be of the Chalciteos, v. or vi. ounce. And of each of the other two li.iii. to witt of olde oyle, & Argenti Spuma. And of olde grease li.ii. which the Appoticaries call Auxungia.

In hard bo-
dies how
to mix it

But in the diseases that come of rheumes, let it be melted with swete oyle, neither too new, nor too olde.

In Rume
made

And use of the wine that is tarte, & of a meane age. This medicine reproueth the bayne trifling of Thessalus, yelding most effectuous helpe, & it is compounded of things that are

Compound
ed of things
of contrary
quallity, but
take awaye on
sort non of y^e
foresaid effect
will follow

℥.ii.

indue

Of the Emplaister

Indued with contrary qualities.

From the which if ye take away one sorte, none of the effects aforesaide shall follow.

For by relaxatiue simples onely without astringtiues, it bringeth to rheumatick affects, little comodie. For yet to beginning, or increasing inflamations, neither can it haue the vertue, to allwage paine, or to discusse. Relaxatiues without astringtiō whose office is to mollifie things hard, and it will mozeouer perfectly souple, and moderately mollifie, if the oyle and grease that is put therein bee not too olde.

Mollifieth

The medicine therfoze that Mnasseus made hath both oyle, Spuma Argenti, and Adeps, together of equall quantitie. But it is most contrary to beginning and increasing inflamations, howbeit this our medicine hath all that Mnasseu medicine hath to witte, Spuma Argenti, Adpes, and Oleum. But if it haue therein no astringtiues, it weakneth the partes, and dissolueth their strength, by reason whereof they are made to the flowing of humours.

For you may know that the partes, of the body doe not allwaie by reason of immoderate heate suffer fluxes, but y^e the same chaunceth rarely.

But that their weakenesse doeth bzeede such griefes, which for the most part procedeth of a colde intemperature.

Therefore if any man will moysten and heate those parts with relaxatiue medicines, they shall be vtterly dissolued thereby and made weake.

Rumaticks And againe if any man will vehemently constraîne tu
not too mu- moze in rheumatick griefes, he shall not at the first see me
ch strength to profit, but the remaines he shall make rebellious and
for it causeth Scirrhus, for such affects admitte not in deed the applicati
paine on of things that be too astringent.

For that they are by them molested with plane & extentiō. But all paines doth vere and molest the inflamed parts.

And

And giueth occasion of fluxes, although the patient be not affected with any rheumatick intemperature. But it is no maruail at all though Thessalus (who is vnerpert in the woꝝkes of the arte of medicine, and knoweth not by reason how to finde out diseases) be ignozant in the cures of inflammations. But you, who haue often seene in many griefes, most manifest healpes, as well of Phenichini, as also of other medicines that consist of contrary vertues, must endeavor (where you haue no cōpound medicines in remedies,) to confect medicines by the same method of such simples as the Countrey yeeldeth. Namely to vse when you suspect the comming of an inflammation. Or when it is already begun, to vse medicines moze astringent. But in the state and declination, such as doe mollifie and digest. And yet must you alwaies mire together both the faculties repercussive, and discussive.

Use such remedies as ye country yeeld. in this maner

Unlesse it be when the flux is thzoughly stayed, and that the dody is emptie. For then may you safelie haue recourse to the digestiues vertue. Euen as in the beginning, you may apply repercussives. &c.

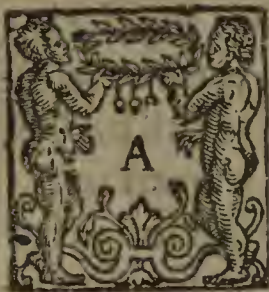
FINIS.





John Reade Chirurgion,

to the friendlie Reader.



Mongst other, there be two seuerall causes (good Reader) which mooued mee to enterprise, and publish the translation hereof. Partly, because of mine owne exercise and commoditie. But chiefly and especially, for the commoditie, vtilitie, and profit of my natiue

Countrie, the aduaancement and benefit wherof, euerie man is bound both by nature and conscience to studie for, by all meanes possible to the vttermost of his power: and for that purpose, to distribute according to the greatnesse or smallnesse of the talent ministred and lent vnto him: to the ende that the same (be it neuer so little) if it may in any wise profit, doe not remaine in him as deade and frustrate: but rather that it be bestowed foorth to encrease and fructifie. Considering in deede that as Plato saith.

Non solum nobis nati sumus, ortusque nostri patrem patria vendicat, partem parentes, partem amici.

And therefore Gentle Reader, I haue ouer and besides the Bookes of Arceus, and the booke of Iohn Ardern of the Fistulae, set foorth vnto thy vse, the perfect cure of the Caruncle, with Hall of Northfolke, his cure of the Fistulae, which both were giuen me of a gentleman being my pacient of a certaine griete, who being cured, in recompence of my good will, gaue it me, & hauing read, & considered the same to be both learned, and methodicall, not knowing whether it were a translation out of any auethor, or a collection of some learned and skilfull man.

But

*good of
our coun-
try*

To the Reader.

But knowing that none as yet hath written of the same in the English tounge, and considering how necessarie a thing it is, I thought it conuenient to impart the same vnto my Countrey. And besides I haue therevnto added the composition of the Emplaister Chalciteos. For although I haue read his composition in diuers aucthors, yet of none, so at large as of Galen him selfe.

For it appeareth he was not onely studious for the inuenting and compounding the same, but also verie carefull and painefull to alter the same into diuers formes and bodies, to serue verie necessarie vnto diuers griefes & infirmities.

But calling to minde that most excellent Phisition, that feared, that in writing a compendious doctrine for the curing of sicknesse, he should but loose his labour, for as much as no man almost did endeuour himselfe to the finding of truth, but that all men did so esteeme riches, possessions, aucthoritie, and pleasures, that they supposed them which were studious in any part of wisdom, to be mad or distract of their witts. For as much as they deemed the chiefe sapience, (which is knowledge of thinges belonging as well to God, as to man) to haue no being.

Since this noble writer found that lacke in his time, when there flourished in sundrie Countreies, a great multitude of men, excellent in all kinds of learning, as it doth appeare by some of their workes, why should I thinke my selfe iniured, if I should taste of the same cuppe, as my predecessours, and other good men of my Countrey haue done. Of whome I will repeate a few, who in my time haue abidden the hotte and fierie assaults of Momus sect.

As namely M. Thomas Gale, M. Iohn Hall, M. Iohn Bannister, Maister William Clowes, with others which in our time hath written. For being on a time in companie, by chaunce it was tolde me vnto my face, that there were too many bookes set soorth in the English tounge, and that our bookes did more harme then good, and that the Arte thereby

To the reader.

1-2

therby is made cōmon. For that quoth he, euerie Gentleman is as wel able to reason therein, as our selues. A thing truely to be lamēted, for if heretofore, Emperours, kings, princes, dukes Earles, Lords, Barrons, Knightes, besides diuers Gentlemen, hath not onely red and practised the same, but also greatlye augmented the knowledge thereof. And I could well wish in these dayes it were better looked into, both of Nobles, Gentles, Iustices, and also of good Captaines, for then the common weale should not onely be furnished of good and learned Surgions, but also her Maiestie the better serued in the warres, as well by Sea as by Lande.

And besides, those that are Surgions, would better follow their bookes and practise, if it were but for shame, that these Gentlemen should not discover their blind practise, and foolish ignorance. And so bring this auncient and famous arte into great credit, which now (by meānes of gredie gripes, and deuouring Caterpillers, who onelie contemne learning) is brought to great infamy, and scandall.

But there be that can say what neede we care for bookes, as long as we can when neede is, call vnto vs vj. viij. or ten of our friendes to assist vs, who are & shalbe our best bookes.

But I demaunde of these, what if God send a plague, and take away these bookes who are mortall. Or if these bookes should be prest into her maiesties shippes and so be disseuered? or what if one of these should happen into the cōuntry, where no such helpes are, where were then their knowledge. Might not a man well thinke their patients to be (as Hippocrates termeth them) the Children of fortune? and that they are cured by chaunce? but not by arte. And therefore it was not without cause that Maister Iohn Hall in his verses set after the third treatise of anatomy, vseth these words.

children
of fortune

Kk.

Where-

To the Reader.

WHerefore of truth I can not cease,
to meruell much at Momus sect:
Sith nothing can their wits releace,
with ignoraunce, so much infect.

For what a mome was he that saide,
these booke-men can but talke and prate:
And we are they that with our aide,
doe all the cures in each estate.

An other saith I can not talke,
but I will worke euen with the best,
Thus stubburnelie these buserds walke,
vppon their blinde customes that rest.

For if their talke any truth had,
a blinde man might coulours decerne,
And euerie foole and peuish lad,
might doctors be and neuer learne.

Then tis no time to slepe,
where growes such noysome weedes:
As doth bewray themselues,
by fowle and filthie deedes.

Such hideous hags with tongus that stings
declares a poysoned minde:
And who so doth them rightlie marke,
these sayings true shall finde.

For like as serpents subtellie,
lies lurking in their denne,
Deuising mischeues priuile,
so doth these kinde of men,

To the reader.

Pursue vertue full egerlie,
euen with a Iudas kisse,
Saying forsooth their follies doth,
deserue the golden fleece,

But ther's no beast in wildernesse,
in mallis can excell:
Such secret foes, which mischeife sowes,
the fire brands of hell,

Whose flattering spech, and fewgered words,
with smiling in the face:
Be tokeneth such are Tigers whellps,
and of some dogged race,

THose kinde of serpents which doe nothing else but picke quarrells with authours, I would aduise either to speake themselues, or if their ignoraunce will not let them, to laie their finger on their mouthes till other men tell their tale, and not to make their haruest of other mens offences vnwillinglie committed, while they themselues rest vnable to doe anie whit of good. And thus good reader I will end, expecting thy fauorable acceptacion of these my labours, which expectation of mine (if it be not frustrate) I shalbe further encouraged to impart the rest of my studies to thy commoditie.

Beseching the almightie God to
blesse both thee and me, with
increase of knowledge,
and giue vs all grace
to serue him.

(.)

John Reade,

Kk.ij,

The

The othe of Hippocratus

which he gaue vnto his desiples and scollers, which professing Phisicke and Chirurgerie, is very worthie to be obserued and kept faithfullie, of euerie true and honest Artefts, althought he himselfe were but a heathen man, and without the true knowledge of the liuing God, yet for his noble and excellent skil in Phisicke and Chirurgerie, he ought not to be forgotten of vs his posteritie, but to be had in an honorable remembrāce for euer.



I Swear by Appollo the Phisitian, by Æsculapius, by Higea, and Panacea: yea and I take to witnes all the Gods and Goddesses: that to my power I will vprightlie obserue this my othe: I will accompte my Maister which taught me this arte, my father: in his case hee shall commaund my life, and whatsoever hee needeth I will giue it him. As for his Children I will hold his sonnes as my brethren, and if they desire the knowledge of this arte, I will teach it them without stipent or couenant. I will instruct my sonnes, & my maisters sonns, yea & such as by hand wrighting are my scholers & sworne and adicted to Phisicke, the precepts, rules, and whatsoever else belongeth to the knowledge of the saide profession, or touching the cure of diseases, I will appoint them a diet, to my power: and in my iudgement commodius. And I will defend them from hurt and iniury, neither shall the requests and petitions of any man, be they neuer so earnest, so much preuaile with me to giue poyson to any person to drinke, neither will I giue my countell or content there-
to:

to: in like manner I will refuse the ministration of any suppositorie, to the hurting or corrupting of the childe, in the time of my life. And in my profession, I will shew my selfe pure, chaste, and holy. I will neuer cut any person that hath the stone, but will giue place to stone-cutters, in the cure thereof, what house soeuer I come into, it shall be to the patient his profite. I will offer no iniurie voluntarie to anie man. I will eschew all wickednesse to my power, especiallye the vice of Venerie, whether it bee my chaunce to deale with men or women, freeman or bondseruaunt, whatsoeuer in any cure I shall either see, heare, or know, or in any other matter, yea though I bee not called to the cure my selfe. I will keepe it secret and vnreuealed, so that silence therein be expediēt. God graunt that as I truelie obserue & keepe this my oath, I may haue prosperous successe in my Arte and liuing. And according to the performance heereof, each man may sounde my perpetuall praise.

But if I transgresse and breake the same, I wish to God that in all my cures and other affaires I may haue euill successe, and that euerie one may discommend mee to the worldes ende.

(:.)



Kk.iii,

The Table

Of the wounds in the head which happen as well by incision, as by contrition, which neuerthelesse haue not perced beyond Pericranium, or Almoctati. fol. 1.	Of curing of the Cancer happening in womens breasts. fol. 33
Of contusion, with fracture of the bone, without any apparant wounde. fol. 5.	Of wounds in the bellie, & the parts thereof, with penetration and without. fol. 38
Of the fracture of the skul. fol. 6.	Of wounds simple and compounde. fol. 42.
Of the vse of the Trepan, or Percer. fol. 9.	Of vlcers, and of the cure of the same. ^{see 89 to} fol. 47.
Of woundes made in the head by incision. fol. 13.	Of hollow vlcers, and their cure. fol. 52.
Of contusions in the heades of infants and children. fol. 17.	Of the vse of the hollowe tent. fol. 53
Of curing wounds in the face. fol. 21.	Of vlcers in the head which growe either of a schirrous hard swelling, like kernells, or by reason of the french Poxe, with the corruption of the bone. fol. 55.
Of woundes in the breast. fol. 23.	Of curing the french poxe. fol. 58.
Of curing Fistulaes which were wont to be alwaies left in the wounds of the breast ill healed, whereof it commeth to passe, that the patients doe fall into a wasting of the lūgs, and the feuer Hectica, or consumption. fol. 29.	The order of curing the french poxe, by fumigation or perfume. fol. 61.
A decoction or apozime for the wounds of the breast and lunges, and for those that are in a consumption. fol. 31.	Of the curing the french poxe, with the decoction of Guaicum. fol. 62.
	Of curing the french pox with the decoction of Rubia Pacilla. fol. 64.
	Of curing of a distort foot of a childe from his natiuitie. fol. 66

*fungus
fol. 10.*

*To eny outward Ap
to use Dia
chilon
fol. 83.*

*Emplastrum maluarum for a of wo-
mhood exelent to mitigate paine in
Apostumes mollify & suppurate &
comforte the parte & cause era-
poration of the cause exelent in
womens breasts & in Auo. see more
page 83.*

The Table.

An example of wounds in the head, to the curing. fol. 68.

An example of Barriga. fol. 69.

An example of a certaine familiar friende of Lodowick zapata. fol. 70.

A generall rule for phisitons and Surgeons. fol. 71.

A treatise of the Caruncle or Carnositie, growing in the yard or necke of the bladder. fol. 72.

The signes and tokens of the Caruncle. ibidem.

To know the Caruncle frō the stone. fol. 73.

The way of curing the Caruncle. ibidem.

A treatise of the Fistulae. fol. 81.

Of apostumes in ano, causing fistulae, and of the cure of them. fol. 82.

Of the definition of a fistuale, & the place that it is bred in, and whether it be curable or not. fol. 85.

Of the cure of the Fistulae in ano. ibidem.

An other manner of wor-

king in the same Fistulae, and the cure, with diuers examples. fol. 87.

Of Bubo within the fundament, and the cause why it is vncurable. fol. 90.

Of the fistulae in the fingers, and the hardnesse of the same cure. fol. 92.

Of the fistulae in the lower ioyntes of the fingers, and in the legges, knees, feete, and anckles, with corruption of the bones, and hardnesse of the cures. fol. 93.

Of the manner of the cure of one that had the fistulae in the inner part of his legges about the anckle. fol. 94.

A treatise of apostumes in the bowing of the knee, disposed to fistulae. fol. 94.

Of the manner of a full hard cure, in swelling of a mans arme. fol. 95.

Of a man that hadde his legge swollen, the which I cured in this wise. fol. 96.

Of the curing of a man that was smitten on the shin. ibidem.

OF

The Table

Of the manners of Marmolles, and the cure of them. fol. 97.

Of the properties of Vitrioll. i. Attramentum. fol. 98.

Of the properties of Alumen. fol. 99.

Of the properties of Verdigre. fol. ibid.

Of the properties of Arsenicke & Auripigmentū. fo. 99

Of the properties of Licium. fol. 100.

Of the making of Puluis sine pari. fol. 101.

Of the making of Sanguis Veneris, and the working of it. fol. 102.

Of the making of Salus Populi, and the working of it. or. bng. virid. 87. fol. 103.

Emp'astrum Nerbon. fo. ibi

Of the properties of Walwort, and the making thereof. fol. 103

The making of Valence of Scabious or Matfellō. fo. ibi.

The making of Valence of wormewood. fol. 104.

Pills or powder of Antioch ibidem.

To draw out Iron or scales of bones, thorne, and such like. fol. 105.

Of Mollifying medicines. ibidem.

Vnguentū de Palma, with other vnguents and pouders consolidatiue, and sigilatiue. fol. 106.

Emplaisters for Marmoll's and vlcers. ibidem

Vnguentum Arabicum. fol. 107.

Flos Vnguentorum. ibi.

The true method of the Fistulae, practised and vsed of one Hall of Nortfolke. fo. 108

Certaine bales which are vsed to cure vlcers in Ano. ibidem.

The discription of the Emplaister called Dia Chalciteos, with his vse & vertues. fo. 109

*The making of
Emp' philippi* FINIS.
fol. 77.

John Reade, of London
Chirurgian,

1849

